

Domestic homoeopathy, or, Rules for the domestic treatment of the maladies of infants, children, and adults : and for the conduct and the treatment during pregnancy, confinement, and suckling / by John Epps ; with additions by J.H. Pulte.

Contributors

Epps, John, 1805-1869.

Pulte, J. H. 1811-1884.

Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine

Publication/Creation

London : W. and J. Piper, [1850]

Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/x5f29jau>

License and attribution

This material has been provided by This material has been provided by the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine, through the Medical Heritage Library. The original may be consulted at the Francis A. Countway Library of Medicine, Harvard Medical School. where the originals may be consulted. This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome
collection**

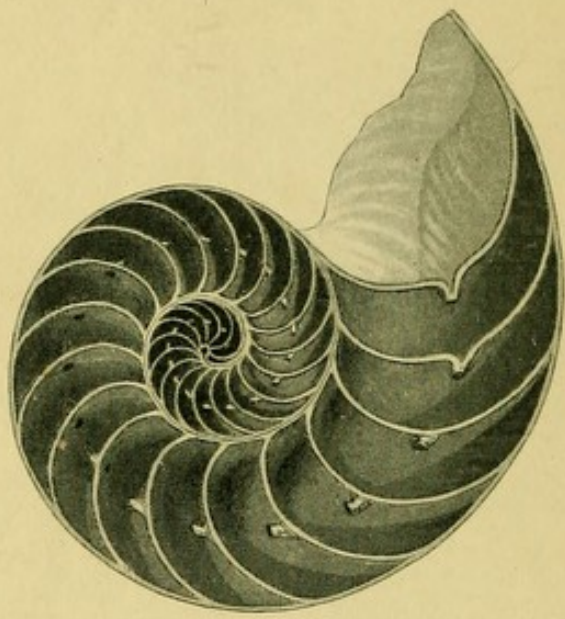
Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

DOMESTIC
HOMOEOPATHY
BY
JOHN EPPS M.D.

5TH EDITION

6 T. 31a

JAMES EPPS,
HOMOEOPATHIC CHEMIST,
112, Gt. Russell Street,
Bloomsbury,
AND
82, Broad St., City,
*A few doors from the
Bank.*



PER AMPLIORA AD ALTIORA

Oliver Wendell Holmes.

Tincture of Arnica,

PREPARED ACCORDING TO THE HOMŒOPATHIC METHOD,

Directions for Use.—Twelve drops of Tincture to be mixed in one ounce of pure soft water, in a clean bottle, well corked.

SPRAINS, WRENCHES, BRUISES, OR EXTENSIVE CUTS.—A thin rag soaked in the Lotion should be applied, so as to cover the part: when the rag becomes dry apply another rag, soaked in a similar manner. By the immediate use of this Lotion, blackness and blueness consequent upon blows and bruises, will be prevented.

In Sprains and Wrenches, it will be useful to rub gently with the soft part of the finger for a few minutes the joints sprained or wrenched, every morning and evening, with a few drops of the Tincture, diluted with an equal number of drops of water.

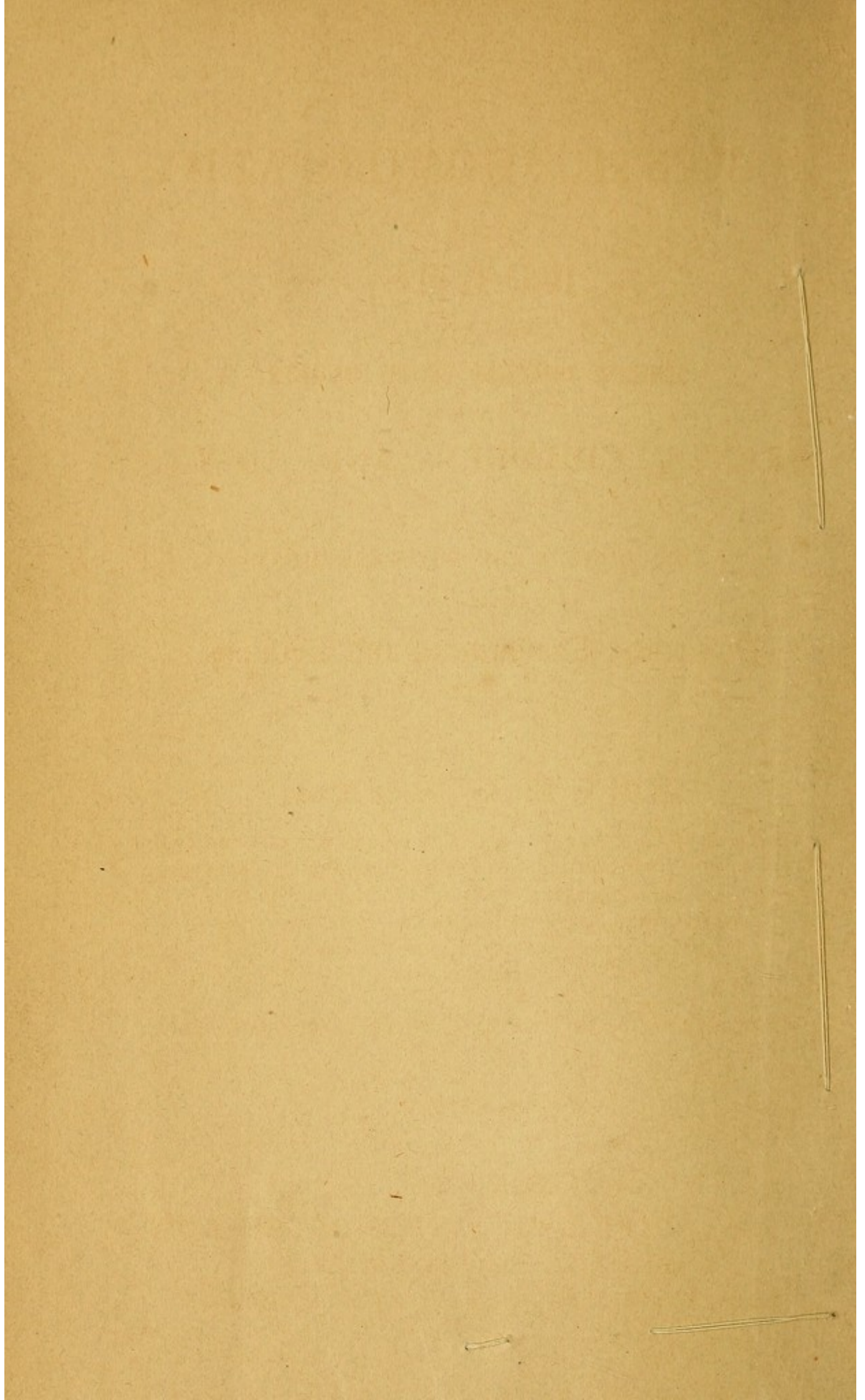
WOUNDS.—In cases of Wounds the cut edges must be cleansed with warm water, brought together, and a piece of Arnica plaister applied: the Lotion may be used (if there is any swelling, heat or pain,) over the plaister.

SEVERE FATIGUE FROM LONG WALKING, AND FROM UNUSUAL MUSCULAR EXERTION.—Two or three globules of the Arnica just before going to rest; and, when convenient, the beneficial effects will be still further augmented, by the use of a foot bath, containing about forty drops of the Tincture of Arnica. It will be found very beneficial to bathe the hands after *rowing*.

Should feverish heat be present, dissolve two globules of Aconite in a wine-glass of water, followed four hours after by three globules of Arnica, dissolved in a similar manner.

CORNS.—Bathe the feet for fifteen minutes, then cut the Corn till pain is felt in so doing; next rub into the Corn six drops of the pure Tincture, and afterwards apply an arnicated Corn plaster—repeat every seven days.

HEALING ADHESIVE PLAISTER.—The efficacy of Arnica in the treatment of cuts is undoubted. In fact, many persons who can never use the court plaister without having sores produced at the cut parts, have found that the Arnica plaister heals without any inconvenience.



DOMESTIC HOMŒOPATHY.

OR

RULES

FOR THE

DOMESTIC TREATMENT OF THE MALADIES

OF

INFANTS, CHILDREN, AND ADULTS,

AND FOR

THE CONDUCT AND THE TREATMENT

DURING

Pregnancy, Confinement, and Suckling.

BY

JOHN EPPS, M.D. EDIN.

DIRECTOR OF THE ROYAL JENNERIAN AND LONDON VACCINE INSTITUTION,
LATE CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO THE MANCHESTER HOMŒOPATHIC
DISPENSARY, CONSULTING PHYSICIAN TO HARRISON'S SPINAL
INSTITUTION, AND CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE
ACADEMY OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY AT
BARCELONA.

With additions by J. H. PULTE, M. D., Cincinnati, Ohio.

FIFTH EDITION.

LONDON :

W. AND J. PIPER, 23, PATERNOSTER ROW;

BAILLIERE, 219, REGENT STREET;

AND JAMES EPPS, 112, GREAT RUSSELL STREET.

DOMESTIC HOMEOPATHY

RULES

FOR THE TREATMENT OF THE NERVOUS

SYSTEM IN CHILDREN AND ADULTS

THE COURSE AND THE TREATMENT

OF NEURALGIA, MIGRAINE, AND SCIATICA

BY JOHN BIRD, M.D.

WITH A PREFACE BY THE AUTHOR, AND A
LIST OF THE CONTENTS. THE SECOND EDITION,
REVISED AND CORRECTED. LONDON:
JOHN BIRD, 15, BLOOMSBURY PLACE, 1854.

THE AUTHOR'S ADDRESS IS 15, BLOOMSBURY PLACE, LONDON.

PRINTED BY JOHN TRAPP, BUDGE ROW, LONDON.

PRINTED BY JOHN TRAPP, BUDGE ROW, LONDON.

PREFACE.

“Domestic Homœopathy!” how much is centered in this phrase. What a mass of comfort, what sources of consolation, what freedom from misery are embodied therein. What, to kind and considerate parents, is more comforting than the conviction that diseases, which may attack those that constitute the home circle, can be removed by means which do not incapacitate the individual from his duties? What consolation is contained in the fact, that these diseases can be removed without any injury to the constitution; and what freedom from misery, especially in relation to children, is realized in the fact, that all the nauseousness of physic has ceased to be a reality. All these present themselves by association in conjunction with the phrase “Domestic Homœopathy.”

How extensively have these comforts, these consolations, these freedoms from misery been diffused. Four thousand copies of the preceding editions of this work have been sold in Great Britain. Several thousands have been sold in America; and of this edition four thousand copies have been printed in Great Britain, and a number approaching thereto in America.

This edition has been much enlarged, an enlargement not so much in the actual size of the book (though it is much larger in this respect), but in the adoption of the most studied brevity and by the attempt, it is hoped successfully made, to use as few repetitions as possible. In this way much space has been gained, and this space has been scrupulously taken care of.

The reader is earnestly requested to become perfect master of the remarks on the Rules for Administering the remedies. These understood will save an immensity of trouble, and give great facility in the use of the book.

The columnar tables met with through the work are particularly referred to as the peculiar feature of *this* Domestic Homœopathy. These tables, which have in their compilation required and caused great labour and research, present at one view the points of similarity and the points of difference between the effects of the medicines arranged in these columns, and thus the use of these tables aids much in the selection of the remedy, homœopathic to the diseased state, respecting the treatment of which information is sought.

The subject of DIET has been more fully entered into, and this addition to the work is deemed important, because, still great errors prevail not only among the old-system practitioners but also among homœopaths respecting diet.

The remarks on TEA are extended. This extension has been made, because so many find a difficulty to give up their tea; indeed the attachment to Tea is a very great obstacle to the progress of homœopathy. It seemed necessary, therefore, to show that well established grounds exist for the disuse of Tea by persons labouring under disease, and under treatment for disease.

The Appendix contains some important matters, for which no appropriate places could be found in the body of the work. Hence their place. Their careful perusal will amply repay the time occupied therein. This applies especially to the article on Cholera, the principal facts and views connected with which are the reflections resulting from experience, and more particularly from the experience of Dr. Pulte. The article in the Appendix on the employment of Ergot of Rye claims the attention of mothers; as do the remarks on the injuriousness of the employment of purgative medicines after delivery.

January 1, 1850.

GENERAL INDEX.

	PAGE
Absurd pretensions of the active treatment of the old-system	
practitioners	77
Administration of medicines in acute diseases	18, 19
————— chronic diseases	20
After-birth	166
Almond bitter	139
Abdomen	242
Aliment defined	241
Allopathy	241
Allopathic	241
Annals of hygiene	169
Antidotes	272, 273
Antipathy	241
Antipathic	241
American Journal of Homœopathy, instructions published	
from	243
Banks, Ann, case of	218
Baron de Bode	207, 208
Bathing the feet	220
Beaumont's, Dr. statement	213
Beaumont's, Dr, experiments	216, 217
Berard's testimony to homœopathy	45
Bowels, the	114
———, <i>forced</i> to act and <i>induced</i> to act, the difference	114, 115
British Journal of Homœopathy	45
Buttons, &c. swallowed	225
Case from Lancet	112
Case of Emily Scruton (blue disease)	256
Cause of miscarriage, purging	160
Cause of diseases	199, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205
Caustics, the evils of in scald head	31
Cholera	118
Clothing of infants	149
Coffee objected to	218
Cocoa	191, 212
Contractions, muscular	187
Coffee, black	141, 191, 218
Constipation	105

	PAGE
Cosmetics	211
Cotton in burns	43
Crying children	192
Diet	210, 211, 212
Destructiveness of calomel	128
Diet in acute and chronic diseases	212, 213
Directions in case of poisoning	213, 214
Disease defined	223, 240
Dose, repetition of	19, 20
Drivelling at mouth	185
Drying powder	26
Dry rot	145
Efficiency of medicine, how to be judged of	22, 24
Epps, Dr. on Arnica Montana	48
——— on Constipation Curable	105, 114
——— Homœopathy and its Principles explain- ed	210, 246
Ergot of Rye, its injuriousness	166, 251
Exercise	218
Exposure to cold or wet	209
Eye water	60
Fauces	102
Fomenting, the proper method of	224
Fever, medicines suitable in	90
Friction, with ointments, the evils of, in glandular enlarge- ments of the neck	65, 66
Friction to back in teething	184
Feet, bathing	220
Foreign bodies in different parts of the body	237
Globule	242
Goulard's lotion, injurious in burns	43
Grief, silent	204
Hardy, Dr.	251, 252
Health defined	240
Homœopathy	241
Homœopathic	242
Hahnemann	39
Hartmann	19
Hartshorn, spirits of	146
Hering, Dr.	63, 83, 84, 135, 159, 184
Honey	222
Ice	140
Instructions to patients consulting a physician	243

	PAGE
Jealousy	205
Jennerian Royal and London Vaccine Institution, its great uses and plan, an appeal on its behalf	36, 183
Johnson, Dr. on Ergot of Rye	255
Journal of Health and Disease and Monthly Journal of Homœopathy	218
Lancing gums, generally a bad practice	185
Lungs	89
M'Clintock, Dr.	255
Milk, secretion of	177
Millar's asthma	88
Mouth	96
Meconium	242
Medicine	242
Muscles	187
Opening glands by lancet a practice bad	66
Opium, its evils in toothache	102
Passion	203
Poultice making	222
Poultice, Arnica	93
Purging is poisoning	116
Purging a cause of miscarriage	160
Pathogenetic	241
Periosteum	242
Poisoning, directions in	226
Psora	242
Remedy	241
Repetition of dose	19
Rye meal	41
St. Martin, Alexis	215
Salt	46
Selection of remedy	182
Semi-lateral	242
Sleep	182
Smith, Grace, case of	157
Soap water, (Castile soap)	227
Specificity	242
Stomach in health	212, 213
Stomach diseased	214, 215
Sugar	227
Sulphuric acid	146
Terms used, explanations of	240
Tea objected to and facts in connexion	257, 271

	PAGE
Terms explained	240
Teething	184
Toothpick, its injuriousness	101
Tooth powder	101
Therapeutic	241
Throat	102
Vaccination	36, 183
Vexation	203
Water, rain	17
——— distilled	17
——— cold, its use in restoring animation	137
——— warm, ditto ditto	137
Weaning	182
White of eggs in poisoning	228
Wine	46, 138

INDEX TO THE DISEASES, FOR WHICH THE TREATMENT
IS DETAILED IN THIS BOOK.

	PAGE		PAGE
Abortion	155	Delivery, Directions after	165
Animation, suspended 135, 146		Dentition	97
Antidotes to Scarlet Fever	39	Desire to return home	205
Antidotes to Measles	39	Diarrhœa	117, 170
Aphtha	95	Digestive Organs, Affections of	94
Arnica, over-dose of, effects	32	Dog, Mad, bite of	236
Arsenic, Poisoning by	229	Drowning	139
Asthma of Millar	89	Dysentery	123
		Dyspepsia	106, 107, 108, 109
Bad Mouth	96		
Biliousness	52, 119, 128	Ear Affections	61
Bites of Reptiles, &c.	235	Earache	61, 62, 63
Bleeding from Nose	67	Enteritis, or Inflammation of the Bowels	121
Blight	57	Epistaxis, or Bleeding from the Nose	68
Boil	29	Erysipelas	40
Bloody Flux	123	Erysipelas produced by Arnica	32
Brunel, Mr., case of,	239	Excoriation	26—193
Bruise	48	Eyes and Eyelids, Affections of	56
Burns	43		
		Fainting	133, 134
Camphor, antidote to poison	233	Fever and General Febrile Action	19
Cardialgia	109	Fish-hook in throat, extraction	239
Catarrh or Cold	70, 198	Flatulence	110
Catarrhal Fever	72, 73, 74	Frozen	140
Catarrhal Ophthalmia	58	Furunculus or Boil	29
Case of Scarlet Fever prevented	39		
Case of Wound treated	45	General Affections	133
Case of Swelled Head	195	Gout	131
Case of taking Cold after Confinement	172, 173, 174	Gripes or Colic	120
Case of swallowing a Farthing	238		
Cephalalgia or Headache	51	Hanging	138
Cheek Swelling	64	Hæmatemesis, or Vomiting of Blood	111, 112
Chicken Pox	34	Hæmoptysis, or Spitting of Blood	91, 92, 93
Chilblain	30	Hæmorrhage, violent	156
Childbirth	162	Hæmorrhoids	122
Cholera	118, 119	Head Affections	49
Cold in the Head	70, 71, 198, 209	Headache	51, 52, 53, 54
Colic	120, 121	Heartburn	109
— Windy	120	Hepatitis, or Inflammation of the Liver	127
Coma	135	Hering, Dr., case by	239
Constipation	114, 115, 154	Hernia, or Rupture	197
Convulsions	186, 187	Hiccough	193
Corns	32	Hoarseness	75, 76
Cough	76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82	Hooping-cough	82—87
Cramp of the Stomach	113	Hordeolum, or Stye	60
Croup	87, 88	Hydrocephalus	51
Crusta Lactea, or Milk Crust	25		
Crying of Infants	192		
Coffee an antidote for poison	232		
Cynanche Trachealis, or Croup	87, 89		

	PAGE		PAGE
Icterus, or Jaundice	127	Quinsy, or Sore Throat	102
Indigestion	52—106	Rebecca Bragg, Case of,	238
Inflammation of the Bowels	121	Respiratory Organs, Affec- tions of	67
..... Brain	49	Retention of Urine	197
..... Eyes	57, 58	Return of Milk	193
..... Liver	127	Rheumatism	129, 130
..... Lungs	90	Ringworm	31
Influenza	76	Rubeola, or Measles	37
Irritability	28	Running from the Ear	63
Itchings	27, 28	..... Nose	70
Jaundice	127	Saint Anthony's Fire	40
Labour-pains	164, 165	Scald Head, or Ring Worm	31
Lethargy	135	Scarlatina	38, 39
Liver Complaints	127	Scarlet Fever	39
Lochial Discharge	171	Skin Affections, Evils from External Remedies	33
Looseness of bowels	117, 170	Sleeplessness	191
Lumbago	132	Small Pox	35, 36
Measles	37—63	Somnolency	135
Megrim	55	Sore Nipples	172
Miliaria	41	Sore Throat	102, 103
..... Fever	40	Spitting of Blood	91, 92
Milk Crust	25	Sprain	47
..... Fever	175	Stomacace, or Bad Mouth	96
Milk in case of Poisoning	231	Stifling	138
Millar's Asthma	88, 89	Stings of Insects	235
Miscarriage	155	Strangling	138
Morning Sickness	152	Stye	60
Mumps	65	Suppuration	65
Muscular System, Affections of	129	..... of breast	176
Nettle Rash	42	Swallowing a farthing	238
Nipples, sore	172	Swelling of Head	195
Nostalgia, or desire to return home	205	Sugar used for Poisoning	231
Ophthalmia, Catarrhal	58	Teething	97, 98
Otalgia, or Earache	61	Toothache	98—154
Otorrhea, or Discharge from Ear	63	Thrush	95
Oil used in case of Poisoning	230	Urticaria, or Nettle Rash	42
Painter's Colic	120	Varicella, or Chicken Pox	34
Papular	37	Varicose Veins	155
Paronychia, or Whitlow	28	Variola, or Small Pox	35, 36
Piles	122	Varioloid	36
Pimples	37	Vinegar used as antidote in case of poisoning	230
Pertussis, or Hooping Cough	82—85	Vomiting	111
Pleurisy	91	..... of Blood	111, 112
Poisoning	226, 227	Wet, Exposure to,	209
Porriago, or Ringworm	31	Wart	31
Pregnancy	152	Water in the Head	51
Puerperal Fever	176, 177	Whitlow	28
Purgatives, destructive Effects of	116, 169	Worms	124
Purpura, or purples	40	Wound	45
Pustules	35		

INDEX TO THE REMEDIES USED, AND THE DISEASES
IN WHICH EMPLOYED.

ACONITE: Milk Crust, 26; Whitlow, 29; Boil, 29; Chickenpox, 34; Smallpox, 35; Measles, 38; Scarlet Fever, 39; Purpura, 40; Erysipelas, 40; Miliary Fever, 41; Nettle Rash, 42; Burns and Scalds, 44; Wounds, 47; Inflammation of the Brain, 49, 50; Headache, 51; Inflammation of the Eye, 57; Blight, 57; Catarrhal Ophthalmia, 58; Inflammation of the Eyelids, 59; Sty, 60; Inflammation of the Ear, 63; Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Catarrhal Fever, 73; Influenza, 77; Cough, 78; Hooping Cough, 82; Croup, 87; Inflammation of the Lungs, 90; Pleurisy, 91; Spitting of Blood, 91, 92; Teething, 97, 98; Toothache, 99; Inflammation of Bowels, 122; Dysentery, 123; Worms, 125; Liver Complaint, 128; Rheumatism, 129, 130; Lumbago, 132; Fainting, 134; Suspended Animation at Birth, 136; Suspended Animation from being Frozen, 140; From Lightning, 141; Abortion, 160; Labour Pains, 165; Milk Fever, 175, 176, 177; Puerperal Fever, 177.

ANTIMONIUM CRUDUM: Corns, 33; Toothache, 99; Vomiting of Food, 111; Diseases increased by Derangement of Stomach, 209.

ARNICA: Boil, 29; Chilblain, 30; Corns, 32, 33; Smallpox, 36; Measles, 38; Wound, 45; Sprain, 47; Bruise, 48; Inflammation of the Eye, 57; Earache, 62; Swelling of the Cheek, 64; Bleeding from the Nose, 69; Hooping Cough, 87; Spitting of Blood, 93; Toothache, 99; Vomiting of Blood, 112; Lumbago, 132; Suspended Animation from a Fall, 138; After-Labour, 165; Sore Nipples, 172; Milk Fever, 175, 176; Swelling of the head, 195; Veins enlarged, 155; Convulsions, *produced by blows or injuries*, 186.

ARSENICUM: Itchings, 28; Chilblain, 30; Inflammation of the Eyelids, 59; Cold in the Head, 71, 72; Influenza, 76; Cough, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81; Toothache, 99, 154; Vomiting of Blood, 111, 112; Cholera, 118, 119; Piles, 122; Dysentery, 124; Suspended Animation from being Frozen, 141; Varicose Veins, 155.

BELLADONNA: Boil, 29; Chilblain, 30; Chickenpox, 34; Smallpox, 35; Varioloid, 37; Measles, 38; Scarlet Fever, 39; Erysipelas, 40; Miliary Fever, 41; Nettle-rash, 42; Inflammation of the Brain, 49; Headache, 53, 54; Inflammation of the Eye, 56; Catarrhal Ophthalmia, 58; Inflammation of the Eyelids, 59; Earache, 62; Swelling of the Cheek, 64; Mumps, 65; Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Catarrhal Fever, 73, 74; Hoarseness, 76; Influenza, 77; Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Teething, 97, 98; Toothache, 99, 154; Sore Throat, or Quinsy, 103, 104; Inflammation of the Bowels, 122; Piles, 122; Suspended Animation from Coal Fire, 145; Abortion, 156; Lochial Discharge, 171; Inflammation of the Breasts, 174, 175; Milk Fever, 175; Delayed Teething, 185, 186; Convulsions, 187, 188, 189; Sleeplessness, 191; Crying of Infants, 192.

BLEEDING: Coma, 135.

BORAX: Thrush, 96.

BRYONIA: Measles, 38; Erysipelas, 41; Nettle-rash, 42; Sprain, 48; Headache, 53, 54; Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Cough, 78; Inflammation of the Lungs, 90; Pleurisy, 91; Toothache, 99, 154; Derangement of Stomach, 107, 108; Vomiting of Food, 111; Constipation, 115, 115; Jaundice, 127; Liver Complaint, 128; Rheumatism, 130, 131; Lumbago, 132; Constipation of Pregnant Women, 154; Uterine Hæmorrhage; 161; Lochial Discharge, 171; Inflammation of the Breasts, 174; Milk Fever, 175; Vexation or Passion, 204; Diseases increased by Derangement of the Stomach, 208.

CALCAREA CARBONICA: Irritability, 28; Wart, 31; Inflammation of the Eye, 57; Stye, 60; Teething, 98; Toothache, 99, 154; Lochial Discharge, 171; Sore Nipples, 172; Profuse Secretion of Milk, 177; Delayed Teething, 185.

CAMPHOR: Fainting, 134; Suspended Animation from being Frozen, 141; Retention of Urine, 197.

CANTHARIDES: Lumbago, 132.

CAPSICUM: Piles, 123; Desire to return home, or Nostalgia, 205.

CARBO VEGETABILIS: Itchings, 27; Hooping-cough, 83, 87; Bad Mouth, 97; Toothache, 99, 154; Suspended Animation from being frozen, 141.

CHAMOMILLA: Excoriation, 26; Chilblain, 30, 31; Chickenpox, 34; Miliary Fever, 42; Headache, 53, 54; Earache, 62; Cold in the Head, 71; Catarrhal Fever, 73, 74; Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Teething, 97; Toothache, 99, 154; Quinsy, or Sore Throat, 103, 104; Derangement of the Stomach, 107; Heartburn, 109; Vomiting of Food, 111; Cramp of Stomach, 114; Diarrhœa, 117; Cholera, 119; Colic,

120, 121; Jaundice, 127; Rheumatism, 130, 131; Lumbago, 132; Fainting, 134; Uterine Hemorrhage, 161; Milk Fever, 175; Teething, 186; Convulsions, 188; Sleeplessness, 191; Crying of Infants, 192; Rupture or Hernia of Infants, 197; Cold in Head of Infants, 198; Vexation, Passion, 204; Diseases increased by taking Cold, 209.

CHINA: Wounds, 46, 47; Bleeding from the Nose, 70; Spitting of Blood, 93; Toothache, 99, 154; Derangement of Stomach, 109; Flatulence, 110; Diarrhœa, 117; Jaundice, 127; Fainting, 134; Suspended Animation at Birth, 137; Suspended Animation from a Fall, 138; Sleeplessness, 192.

CINNAMON, TINCTURE OF: Labour Pains suddenly ceasing, 164.

CHLORIDE OF LIME: Suspended Animation from Foul Air, 143.

CICUTA: Convulsions, 190.

CINA: Bleeding from the Nose, 70; Hooping-cough, 85, 86, 87; Worms, 125; Convulsions, 190.

COCCULUS: Flatulence, 110; Cramp of Stomach, 113.

COFFÆA: Chickenpox, 34; Purpura, 40; Miliary Fever, 41; Wounds, 47; Teething, 97, 186; Toothache, 99, 154; Fainting, 134; Labour Pains, 164; Milk Fever, 175; Convulsions, 187; Sleeplessness, 191; Diseases increased by taking Cold, 209.

COLOCYNTH: Colic, 121.

CREOSOTE WATER: Toothache, 99, 154.

CROCUS: Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Uterine Hemorrhage, 161; Lochial Discharge, 171.

CUPRUM: Hooping-cough, 85, 86, 87.

DROSERA: Hooping-cough, 84, 85, 86, 87.

DULCAMARA: Nettle-rash, 42; Mumps, 65; Catarrhal Fever, 73; Hooping-cough, 83, 87; Diarrhœa, 117; Rheumatism, 130, 131; Diarrhœa of Lying-in-Women, 170, 171; Milk Fever, 175; Diseases increased by taking Cold, 209.

EUPHRASIA: Catarrhal Ophthalmia, 58.

FILIX MAS: Worms, 126.

HEPAR SULPHURIS: Whitlow, 29; Boil, 29; Erysipelas, 41; Wounds, 47; Mumps, 65; Hooping-cough, 87; Croup, 88; Toothache, 99, 154; Fainting, 134.

HYOSCYAMUS: Inflammation of Brain, 50; Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Toothache, 99, 154; Uterine Hemorrhage, 161; Diarrhœa of Lying-in-Women, 171; Milk Fever, 175; Unhappy Love, with Jealousy, 205.

IGNATIA: Excoriation, 27; Itchings, 28; Catarrhal Fever, 75; Cough,

- 77, 78, 79, 80, 81; Teething, 98; Toothache, 99, 154; Quinsy, or Sore Throat, 103; Derangement of Stomach, 109; Constipation, 115; Jaundice, 127; Fainting, 134; Convulsions, 188; Silent Grief, 204.
- IPECACUANHA**: Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Hooping-cough, 83; Indigestion, 109; Vomiting of Food, 111; Vomiting of Blood, 112; Cramp of Stomach, 113; Cholera, 119; Morning Sickness, 153; Uterine Hæmorrhage, 161; Return of Milk, 193; Diseases produced or increased by taking Cold, 209.
- JALAPA**: Crying of Infants, 192.
- LACHESIS**: Croup, 88; Coma, 135; Suspended Animation from Drowning, 149; Blue Disease, 256.
- MERCURIUS**: Excoriation, 27; Whitlow, 28; Boil, 30; Chicken-pox, 35; Scarlet Fever, 39; Wound, 47; Earache, 62; Catarrhal Ophthalmia, 59; Inflammation of the Eyelid, 58; Running from the Ear, 64; Swelling of the Cheek, 64; Mumps, 65; Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Cold in Head, 71, 72; Influenza, 77; Thrush, 96; Stomacace, 96; Teething, 98; Toothache, 99, 154; Quinsy, or Sore Throat, 103; Diarrhœa, 117; Worms, 126; Liver Complaint, 128; Bilioussness, 128; Lumbago, 132; Milk Fever, 175; Convulsions, 188, 189.
- MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS**: Dysentery, 123.
- MOSCHUS**: Fainting, 134.
- NUX VOMICA**: Itching, 28; Chilblain, 30; Nettle-rash, 41; Headache, 53, 54; Catarrhal Ophthalmia, 59; Bleeding from the Nose, 69; Cold in Head, 71, 72; Cold Fever, 74, 75; Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Hooping-cough, 83; Stomacace, or Bad Mouth, 97; Teething, 98; Toothache, 94, 154; Quinsy, or Sore Throat, 103; Derangement of Stomach, 107; Heartburn, 109; Flatulence, 110; Cramp in the Stomach, 113; Constipation, 115, 116; Colic, 120; Piles, 122; Worms, 126; Jaundice, 127; Liver Complaint, 128; Bilioussness, 128; Rheumatism, 130, 131; Lumbago, 132; Fainting, 134; Suspended Animation from Lightning, 142; Morning Sickness, 153; Constipation of Pregnant Women, 154; Varicose Veins, 155; Labour Pains, 164; Teething, 186; Convulsions, 186; Rupture, or Hernia of Infants, 197; Cold in the Head of Infants, 198; Diseases increased by taking Cold, 209.
- OPIUM**: Smallpox, 35; Wound, 47; Inflammation of the Brain, 51; Constipation, 115; Fainting, 134; Coma, 135; Suspended Animation at Birth, 137; Suspended Animation from Strangling, &c., 138; Suspended Animation from Drowning, 149; Suspended Animation from Coal-fire, 145; Constipation of Pregnant Women, 154; Labour-

pains suddenly ceasing, 164; Milk Fever, 175; Convulsions, 190; Fright, 201.

PHOSPHORUS: Inflammation of Lungs, 91; Toothache, 99, 154; Fainting, 134; Milk Fever, 171.

PHOSPHORI ACIDUM: Diarrhœa of Lying-in Women, 171.

PULSATILLA: Excoriation, 27; Itching, 28; Chilblain, 30; Measles, 38; Erysipelas, 41; Nettle-rash, 42; Wound, 47; Headache, 53, 54; Stye, 60; Earache, 62; Inflammation of the Ear, 63; Bleeding from the Nose, 69; Cold in the Head, 71, 72; Catarrhal Fever, 74, 75; Cough, 78, 79, 80, 81; Hooping-cough, 83, 87; Spitting of Blood, 92; Tooth-ache, 99, 154; Quinsy, or Sore Throat, 103; Derangement of Stomach—Heartburn, 107, 108; Flatulence, 110; Vomiting of Food, 111; Constipation, 115; Diarrhœa, 117; Colic, 120; Jaundice, 127; Liver Complaint, 128; Rheumatism, 130; Lumbago, 132; Varicose Veins, 155; Labour-pains, 164; Lochial Discharge, 172; Puerperal Fever, 177; Convulsions, 190; Sleeplessness, 191; Retention of Urine, 197; Diseases increased by Derangement of Stomach, 209; Diseases increased by taking cold, 209; Poisoning, 238.

RHEUM: Crying of Infants, 192.

RHUS TOXICODENDRON: Wart, 32; Corn, 33; Erysipelas, 41; Sprain, 48; Bleeding from the Nose, 68; Inflammation of the Lungs, 91; Toothache, 88, 154; Rheumatism, 129, 130; Lumbago, 131; Swelling of the Head, 196.

SABINA: Abortion, 156.

SAMBUCUS: Asthma of Millar, 89; Cold in the Head of Infants, 198; Fright, 201.

SECALE: Abortion, 156; Labour Pains, 164. See Appendix.

SENNA: Crying of Infants, 192.

SILICEA: Whitlow, 26; Scaldhead, 31; Corn, 33; Toothache, 99, 154; Lochial Discharge, 171; Milk Fever, 176; Swelling on Head of Infants, 195.

SOAP: Burns, 44.

SPIRITS OF WINE: Burns, 43.

SPONGIA: Croup, 19, 88.

SQUILLA: Inflammation of the Lungs, 91.

STAPHYSAGRIA: Stye, 60; Toothache, 99, 154; Lumbago, 132; Passion, 204.

STRAMONIUM: Inflammation of the Brain, 51.

SULPHUR: Milk Crust, 26; Itchings, 27; Whitlow, 29; Boil, 30; Chilblain, 31; Corn, 33; Purpura, 41; Inflammation of the Eye, 57; Varioloid, 37; Running from the Ear, 64; Bleeding from the Nose,

- 70 ; Thrush, 96 ; Toothache, 99, 154 ; Derangement of Stomach, 109 ; Diarrhœa, 117 ; Piles, 123 ; Worms, 125 ; Varicose Veins, 155 ; Sore Nipples, 172 ; After Vaccination, 183 ; Rupture or Hernia in Infants, 197.
- TARTAR EMETIC : Coma, 135 ; Suspended Animation at Birth, 136.
- TURPENTINE : Burns, 44.
- VACCININ : 36.
- VALERIANA : Vomiting of Food, 111.
- VERATRUM : Hooping Cough, 84, 85, 86, 87 ; Cholera, 119 ; Fainting 134 ; Rupture, or Hernia of Infants, 197.
- VINEGAR : Suspended Animation from Foul Air, 143 ; Abortion, 160.
- VIOLA TRICOLOR : Milk Crust, 26.
- ZINC : Excoriation, 27.

This enumeration of the medicines used, (and these are not more than a third of those employed in homœopathic practice,) will afford the best answer to the ignorance-founded assertion, that *homœopaths use but ONE medicine*. This is urged by some, it is believed, because the medicines are colourless: a circumstance, dependent upon the medicines being prepared by trituration with sugar of milk.

The examination of this Index will show, that the medicines, to be studied most, are Aconite, Arnica, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, Chamomilla, China, Ignatia, Nux Vomica, Opium, Pulsatilla, Rhus Toxicodendron, and Sulphur.

MEDICINE CHESTS,

Containing all the medicines, prepared with the greatest care, referred to in this Treatise, are made and sold by James Epps, Homœopathic Chemist, 112, Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury, London.

DOMESTIC HOMŒOPATHY.

INTRODUCTION.

It seems proper, as introductory to this little treatise, to make a few remarks upon

*The rules for administering the medicines.**

The chief methods of administering homœopathic remedies are the placing a *globule* or globules of the medicine upon the *tongue* and the taking the medicine dissolved in *water*.

For persons very susceptible, *smelling* the medicine is deemed sufficient: for persons less susceptible, the medicine is placed upon the tongue: and for others, the medicine is given in solution: which last is the form most frequently employed.

Generally speaking, solution in water is to be preferred. Filtered *rain water*, or, what is better, *pure distilled water*,†

* It is particularly requested that these rules be thoroughly studied, as thus much time and trouble will be saved in the use of the book.

† By pure distilled water is meant water obtained by the distillation of water: not water that is distilled over in the preparation of essential oils. Any person can make a little distilled water by putting some

constitutes the best vehicle. When neither rain water nor distilled water can be obtained, *common water boiled for half an hour*, and poured out while boiling, and allowed to stand in an earthenware vessel till cold, can be used. The solution should always be made in a new bottle, with a new well-fitting cork; or if the bottle has been used before for homœopathic medicines, it should be washed with water, renewed four times, well drained, and then heated to dryness in an oven or before the fire. All bottles, which have been used for the medicines, as prescribed under the old system, must not, on any account, be used. The medicines should be kept in the dark. The cork should be inserted directly the medicine has been removed from the bottle. If more immediate use is to be made of the medicine, then the solution can be effected in a clean tumbler. It is better that it should be made in a new bottle.

Rules for administration in ACUTE diseases.

In acute diseases, a globule* may be given every four hours in a spoonful of water: if to an infant, a globule in two teaspoonsful of water, half a teaspoonful every four hours.

Generally in acute diseases there is more or less of *febrile heat*. ACONITUM is the medicine most peculiarly appropriate to such a condition, and hence, in perhaps *seven* cases out of *ten* of acute diseases, aconitum will be the

water in a retort, and then having connected this retort by its neck with a receiver, (the receiver being kept cold by the dropping of cold water,) the steam, produced by the application of a lighted spirit lamp to the retort, will be condensed in the receiver.

* The globules are impregnated with the medicinal agent. The 12th is the dilution referred to in this treatise, unless another dilution is specially indicated.

remedy best suited to give at first, dissolved as directed: and it may be had recourse to, till homœopathic medical aid is obtained.

Though aconitum is suited to GENERAL *febrile action*,* often there is a LOCAL diseased condition, to which aconitum is not so applicable: take croup for instance: here is a *local affection* of the *windpipe*: that is, with the general febrile action there is a local diseased condition, towards the cure of which aconitum is serviceable, so far as it acts on the general febrile action, and also so far as its symptoms are homœopathic to those presented in croup; but there is another remedy, peculiarly adapted to the *local affection* of the windpipe, constituting croup: such medicine is *Spongia*. *Spongia* is therefore to be given. The plan is this: dissolve a globule of *spongia* in a teaspoonful of water, and take the teaspoonful four hours after the aconitum, or sooner, if the local symptoms increase notwithstanding the aconite. Wait then four hours, repeat the aconite solution, and four hours after, the *spongia* solution: if progress is being made, wait six to eight hours, and, if any of the original symptoms remain undiminished, give another dose of the aconite, and follow, six to eight hours after, with the *spongia*. A similar mode may be used in reference to other acute diseases and their remedies.

* General febrile action is exhibited in the following symptoms: *First*, constant burning heat of the whole body with redness of the skin: *second*, distention and redness of the face in particular; *third*, eyes glistening and prominent; *fourth*, dry tongue most frequently, sometimes coated with mucus; *fifth*, great thirst; *sixth*, want of appetite; *seventh*, constipated or absent stools; *eighth*, urine heating, and passed in small quantities; *ninth*, sleeplessness; *tenth*, jactitation, or tossing about; and *eleventh*, anxiety.—HARTMANN.

In some violent diseases, such as spasms, cramps, convulsions, the dose may be repeated every quarter of an hour, or half an hour, or hour.

Rules for administering in CHRONIC diseases.

Generally speaking, in chronic diseases, one globule dissolved in two spoonful of water, and one spoonful taken in the morning at eleven, and one at seven in the evening, or two spoonful taken the first thing in the morning, or two at night, are the best methods of exhibition.

After the second day of taking the medicine, the patient desists from medicine, then repeats, then desists for a day. Too frequent repetition is injurious.

As general rules, *Nux Vomica* should be taken at *night*; *Pulsatilla* in the *afternoon*; *Rhus* generally in the *morning*. If symptoms indicate the immediate use of any medicine, it should be given immediately.

Rules as to the medicines generally.

The medicine should be taken before or between meals, so that an hour and a half or two hours may have intervened between the time after food has been taken, or before food is again taken, and the time of taking the medicine.

All mental excitements* should, as far as possible, be avoided while under the operation of the medicines.

* Many persons have judged, from this statement, that it is of no use to take the medicines when their position subjects them, of necessity, to much mental excitement. This is quite a mistake. It is the more necessary that they should take the medicine, homœopathic to the disease, because thus they may be able to sustain the mental excitement, and may have some of the injurious effects prevented.

All vices should be avoided: because, as disease is so often the fruit of vice, it is quite clear, the vice, persevered in, must keep up the febrile and morbid irritation, and thereby effectually resist the operation of the remedy.

Rules for the selection of the remedy.

As to the *selection* of the remedy, the principal points are, first, to ascertain the exact symptoms or features of the complaint of the patient, and the second, to look to the effects, recorded in connexion with each medicine as useful in the disease, and then give the remedy, which corresponds most exactly in its symptoms to those presented in the patient.

It does not require that the similarity should be perfect: better if it is: but if the prominent, the majority of the symptoms agree, then give the medicine.

In ascertaining the exact features of the complaint, the patient should always, if relating his symptoms to another, describe what he feels in his own language; for it is certain he will describe most influentially those symptoms troubling him most. Thus suppose a person is troubled with headache, he turns to Section Headache, and he collects the conditions of the headache, and then by looking over the medicines, he finds the medicine that has the greatest correspondence in its effects to the conditions presented in the headache, and that he gives or takes.

If, after his description, there seem some deficiencies in the statement, then questions, but not *leading* questions, may be put.*

* In cases of consultation, where the physician is at a distance, and

Rules as to judging respecting the efficiency of the medicines.

It may be here with benefit remarked, that, though, often the remedy, although STRICTLY *homœopathic*, and therefore CERTAINLY *curative* of the disease, at first causes an *aggravation* of the symptoms, *amelioration* will soon follow; and as long as a marked amelioration proceeds, so long no repetition of dose, or at least a smaller dose, is needed: when the amelioration ceases to progress, then either the medicine, previously administered, must be repeated, or some other medicine selected, best suited to the remaining symptoms.

If these remarks hold good with the use of remedies in acute diseases, it is decidedly the case with remedies used in *chronic* cases: as long as a marked amelioration progresses, the remedy should not be repeated, or at least, the interval between the doses must be increased, and the dose lessened.

But it may be enquired, how is the homœopathic *remedial* aggravation to be distinguished from the aggravation produced by the *destructive progress* of the disease? Hahnemann gives the rules:

the patient is not able to see him, great minuteness is required; and the queries in Part Fifth will show the points, to which attention is to be directed, and also will demonstrate the immense care the homœopathic practice requires; different from the usual practice, where the tongue, the pulse, and the secretions, and these only in *general* points, are the matters usually brought under consideration.

The *remedial* aggravation occurs almost immediately after the administration of the remedy, and with intensity, so that it is seen to arise from some new agent operating.

The *remedial* aggravation presents an increase of the same symptoms, which, after three to four hours, present a lessened strength.

The *progress* of disease aggravation proceeds on regularly: and bears the same ratio of progress *after* as *before* the exhibition of the remedy.

The *progress* of disease aggravation presents an addition often of *new* symptoms.

These are the chief distinctions: there is another, which powerfully helps to distinguish the aggravation as *remedial*, and this is, that some of the *symptoms* of the remedial agent, distinct from those, in which it is homœopathic to the disease, become manifest to the patient.

This additional evidence is principally available to the homœopathic physician, because it cannot be supposed that non-medical individuals are likely to be acquainted with these symptoms.

If, however, in acute diseases, in four hours after administration, in chronic diseases, a day or two days, no effect should be produced by the medicine, either *aggravating* decidedly the symptoms, or *diminishing* more or less the symptoms, it is certain that the remedy, homœopathic to the disease, has not been selected, or that some circumstances, such as diet, (see chapter on Diet,) have interfered with the operation. It will be necessary then to go over the symptoms of the patient again, and to compare these symptoms with some other remedy or remedies, so as to find the one most homœopathic to the symptoms.

If still, after the most careful examination, the symptoms are most correspondent with those of the homœopathic remedy first chosen, it may be that the want of effect depends upon the diminished susceptibility to impression, dependant upon the exhaustion of the life power; it will then be well to give a *drop* of the dilution, instead of the globules impregnated therewith; that is, supposing the globules used were impregnated with the 12th dilution, it will be well to give a drop of that dilution. But, in such a case, a physician's aid is sure to be sought.

In regard to DIET, the particulars to be attended to will be found in the Fourth Part.

It is necessary always to select articles of diet in which the *nutritive* property, unattended by strong flavours, preponderates.

Cocoa is the best of all flavoured drinks. It is highly nutritive. It contains an oil and a fecula, compounded in such suitable proportions, that the most delicate stomach will, after a time, bear them thus joined. At first sometimes the stomach does not seem to agree with the cocoa; a little perseverance, and the state of the stomach will be so altered, as to be in perfect accord with the cocoa.

Note.—The columnar tables presented through the work will save the user of the work much trouble. The effects produced by each medicine in relation to the disease which is treated of are recorded in the column under each medicine. Guided by the Hahnemannian law, "LIKES ARE CURED BY LIKES," the user of the book has merely to compare the symptoms of his disease with the effects of the medicines and select the one heading the column which has in it the symptoms most like.

CHAPTER I.

THE SKIN AND ITS DISEASES.

VARIOUS are the diseases of the membrane, investing the body.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Milk Crust, or Milk Scab. | 12. Small Pox. |
| 2. Excoriation. | 13. Varioloid. |
| 3. Itchings. | 14. Measles. |
| 4. Irritability. | 15. Scarlet Fever. |
| 5. Whitlow. | 16. Purples. |
| 6. Boil. | 17. St. Anthony's Fire, or Erysipelas. |
| 7. Chilblain. | 18. Miliary Fever. |
| 8. Scald Head, or Ring Worm. | 19. Nettle Rash. |
| 9. Warts. | 20. Burn and Scald. |
| 10. Corns. | 21. Wound. |
| 11. Chicken Pox. | 22. Sprain. |
| | 23. Bruise. |

These may be arranged under the three divisions of those unattended with fever, those attended with fever, and those resulting from injury.

Division 1.—Skin diseases not essentially febrile.

Of these, one appearing the earliest in life, is

THE MILK CRUST, (CRUSTA LACTEA.)

Little vesicles, containing a clear lymph, in clusters, appearing generally, first on the face, and thence extending

sometimes over the whole body, soon becoming yellow, then break, forming hard crusts, constitute this disease.

When the surrounding parts swell, are red and tender, and the little sufferer scratches and is restless, *Aconite** can be administered, 1 globule in 4 spoonful of water, 1 spoonful every four hours; when the restlessness and the inflammatory symptoms are subdued, the *Viola Tricolor*, a globule every eighth hour. The *viola tricolor* not affording relief, *Sulphur* will be useful.

When with the eruption there is a relaxation of the bowels, and atmospheric variations have preceded the eruption, *Dulcamara* will be useful, 1 globule twice a day for two days, then 1 globule a day for three or four times.

No external application, but a little hair powder or weak soap water should be used.

When depending upon constitutional tendency, and relief not being attained by these means, the physician must be consulted.

Another malady of the skin in children is

EXCORIATION.

This takes place at the folds of the skin, particularly in infancy.

Cleanliness, by the use of lukewarm water, and in drying the parts, not by rubbing, but the free use of the common drying† powder, are often sufficient; if insufficient, then *Chamomilla* can be used for four or five days.

* For the general conditions under which *Aconite* is useful, see page 19.

† This powder should be made of the flour of wheat and not of that of the potato.

If chamomilla has been used previously, under the form of chamomile tea, then *Pulsatilla* or *Ignatia* is applicable.

When the child's body becomes, as it were, one wound from the galled parts becoming as raw, *Mercurius* is best.

Mercury not succeeding, *Zincum* may be employed: but, on the failure of mercury, advice should be sought.

If the infant suckles, both the mother and the child should take the medicine.

A third malady of the skin, affecting *adults* as well as children, may be designated, from the prominent symptom,

ITCHINGS.

Little colourless knotty bodies, appearing more particularly at the nape of the neck, on the bosom, at the inner part of the thighs, itch, and being scratched, become red, discharge at their tops, and, in a few hours, twelve to twenty-four, form minute white, yellowish, or dusky crusts or scabs.

The itching and the inflammation are augmented by scratching, stimulating drinks, exercise, at the monthly periods, and in the evening. Variations in the weather often occasion a return.

Sometimes the irritation is very extended; the skin of the whole neck being affected.

Sulphur is the chief remedy; if not wholly curing, *Carbo Vegetabilis* will succeed. When *Sulphur* is taken, it will be well to take only to the number of three globules, as directed in Introduction, and then wait a few days.

Should the little knotty bodies appear as flea bites, and the itching be diffused, pricking and burning, and if, on

scratching, it leaves one part to proceed to another, and if it annoys particularly after getting warm in bed, then *Ignatia* is to be used.

If these means, aided by cleanliness, are inefficient, the physician's aid must be sought.

If the itching occurs after getting warm in bed, *Pulsatilla* can be taken; if the itching always occurs when undressing, then *Nux Vomica*, or *Arsenicum*; if this fail, *Mercurius Vivus* can be employed, especially, if from the surface there is an oozing, like drops of sweat.

A fourth malady of the skin may be designated

IRRITABILITY.

In some skins the least circumstance produces irritation, attended with inflammation and suppuration: a condition, indicating a *peculiar constitutional state*, which, being removed, this irritable state will cease. *Calcareo Carbonica* is often useful; but generally, the selection of the remedy should be left to the physician. *Hepar Sulphuris* is very useful, a globule taken each day for four days, then waiting four days, and so again.

A fifth malady of the skin is

THE WHITLOW, (PARONYCHIA.)

This is an inflammation, affecting generally the ends of the fingers at the nail; being attended often with severe pain, and ending very frequently in suppuration.

Mercurius is the best remedy: a globule every six to eight hours, for twice or thrice.

If in the course of eight hours after taking the mercurius, a globule as a dose, no improvement be apparent, use *Aconite* and *Hepar Sulphuris*, as recommended for acute diseases, p. 19; this will often prevent suppuration and the loss of the nail, and even, if not preventing suppuration, the process of suppuration will be rendered less troublesome and painful.

A poultice should be employed: (See directions for making a poultice, &c., Part IV.)

When *suppuration* is taking place, *Hepar Sulphuris* aids it most effectually.

Should the whitlow again threaten, then *Silicea* may be employed for two days, then *Sulphur*, and so in alternation.

The north pole of the magnet, applied to the whitlow for a minute or two, is asserted to be serviceable.

A sixth malady of the skin is

THE BOIL, (FURUNCULUS).

A red spot in the skin, hard and painful, appears: it rises and swells, and becomes a painful, well-defined, pointed tumour, being highest in the centre, of a deep red colour, ending, for the most part, in suppuration; a head forming in the centre, which being removed, pus mixed with blood, is discharged.

Arnica will promote the healing, and prevent the return. *Arnica* being unsuccessful, and if, with the boil, there is an enlargement of the glands in the neighbourhood of the boil, *Belladonna* will, in most cases, cure.

If the inflammation still persist, and the boil is very large, and there is feverish heat, then *aconite* and *hepar sulphuris*, as directed for the whitlow, will be serviceable.

Often *Mercurius*, after arnica or belladonna has, or arnica and belladonna have, exercised the full extent of its or their beneficial agency, without perfectly curing, will complete the curative process. Sulphur is useful after the Arnica.

It should be remembered that boils indicate a constitutional state, which needs eradication, because, as long as this remains, there is always a liability to attack from other diseases: for this the physician must be consulted.

A seventh malady of the skin is

THE CHILBLAIN.

This inflammatory affection attacks the toes and the fingers, and seems to be constitutional. If children liable to chilblains are treated constitutionally, the return of them will be prevented.

The following table will guide in the selection of the remedies:

<i>Arnica.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Sulphur.</i>
inflammation, and much hardness.	much inflammation, and very severe.	<i>excessively</i> painful.	inflammation.	much inflammation.	very violent.

TINT.

<i>shining.</i>	<i>blueish red.</i>		bright red colour.	livid hue.
-----------------	---------------------	--	--------------------	------------

CHARACTER OF PAIN.

itching.	creeping tingling sensation.	itching with a burning sensation.	itching, <i>increased by warmth</i> ; show a tendency to burst.	itch, burn, break up and bleed, beating or <i>throbbing</i> ; suffering increased in evening and night.	itching very severe.
----------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---	---	----------------------

Pulsatilla may be used first with advantage: *Sulphur* follows this well: when the *pains* are *very acute*, as the table will show, *Chamomilla*; which, if not producing relief, may be followed with *Arsenicum*.

Sulphur is particularly indicated where the other remedies have failed, or where the chilblain has, before homœopathic means have been used, been of long duration.

Sometimes the following plan is useful: lay some strong glue warm on the part: put over it some strong paper covered with glue. When the pains are gone, wash the part cautiously with warm water.

An eighth malady, in which the eruption takes place in *the hair of the head*, and which, under common treatment, is very tedious, is that well-known complaint, called

RING WORM, OR SCALD HEAD (PORRIGO.)

In this disease diet is of the greatest importance, and, in the most obstinate cases, *Silicea* has a most powerful effect. All caustic applications are destructive. If the discharge is offensive, *Arsenicum* may be used in alternation with *Silicea*: one globule of *Arsenicum* one day; wait a day; *Silicea* the third day; wait a day; and so twice, then wait two days after each medicine.

A ninth disease of the skin is the

WART.

This is generally indicative of a constitutional diseased condition; and the use of *Calcareo Carbonica*, one of the

most powerful means of acting upon such constitutional condition, is generally successful.

When the wart assumes more of the cauliflower growth; when running into each other, and difficult to keep clean, then *Rhus Toxicodendron* is useful.

But in case of warts, when resisting these means, the constitutional condition should be inquired into by the physician, before adopting any particular medicine.

A tenth disease of the skin is the

CORN.

The best plan for the treatment of corns, which have originated in the use of badly-made or too tight shoes, is to bathe the feet every other night in warm water, for about five minutes; then rub one drop* of the Tincture of Arnica mixed with five drops of water on the corn, having previously pared it as close, layer after layer, as is prudent, namely, till a slight pain is produced, and in the morning apply a piece of arnica plaster.

* Many persons think one drop too little. The more they use, they think the better, and get an erysipelatous eruption. I have a patient, who cannot use Arnica to her corns; the use of it always affects her and mostly blinds her, by making her cheeks so swell as to close the eyes. A young lady having remarked the effects of Arnica on bruises, and thinking that her nose, on one occasion, presented the same appearance (from exposure to cold) that a bruised part presents, applied Arnica Tincture to her nose, and the consequence was, that she had her eyes almost closed with erysipelatous swelling for four to five days. Another patient took a drop of the Tincture internally twice a-day; the consequence was that she was troubled with erysipelas all over.

If the corns resist these means, pursued for a fortnight or three weeks, the inference is, that they depend upon constitutional disease, and, as such, must be treated by *Sulphur* and *Silicea*; *Silicea* being especially indicated if the corns are painful at the change of weather. *Rhus* also is useful in pains from change of weather, and is more immediate in its action.

Should the corns disappear under the use of those means and grow again, *Antimonium Crudum* will be useful taken internally, and a few drops of the first dilution can be rubbed on the corn every night for a week: then wait a week.

Should the corns at any time, even during the alternate use of Sulphur and Silicea, become inflamed or cause severe pain, especially after exercise, the use of Arnica will be an excellent auxiliary; a foot-bath, to which forty drops of the tincture have been added, is the best form.

When the skin becomes hardened on the sole of the foot, then *Antimonium Crudum* is very useful.

Corns, it should be remembered, depend often on constitutional causes.

Many other affections of the skin (not febrile) might be noticed; but these will serve as affording general rules: for other common cutaneous affections will be seen to be similar, in most respects, to one or the other of these, and the treatment can thence be deduced.

One remark particularly demands attention. It is never to seek to get rid of cutaneous affections merely by *external remedies*.*

* A lady in Windsor was famous for possessing a recipe for any

Division 2.—Skin Diseases attended with Fever.

Besides these more particularly local affections of the skin, this membrane is affected by several *eruptive* maladies, *attended with fever*, and with an affection of the general constitution.

Of these, the first is

THE CHICKEN-POX, (VARICELLA.)

This occurs in children, resident in neighbourhoods wherein smallpox abounds. Hence pretenders to medical science call it *smallpox*, and thus they, impudent from ignorance, bring disrepute upon vaccination.

The little elevations, containing matter or pus, hence called *pustules*, in chickenpox are more pointed and irregular in their appearance than are those of smallpox: the disease, too, is milder in its progress, and shorter in its duration, terminating generally in a week. It is attended generally with cold in the head, and slight fever.

Aconite at the commencement will subdue the fever: and *Coffea* will remove any agitation, exhibited in restlessness and anxiety.

Should spasm supervene, especially if the child be teething, *Chamomilla* is to be preferred.

If the child raises the head with difficulty, and the head and the hands are hot, much headache, and there is agitation with griping pains, *Belladonna* is indicated.

eruptions on the face and scalp. The parents of a little child were persuaded to apply to this lady. She gave some ointment, which was applied. The eruption, to the joy of the parents, disappeared. A week after the disappearance, the child lost the use of its legs, and came under my care for such loss of power.

When suppuration is taking place, *Mercurius* aids the cure.

Another eruptive pustular disease is

THE SMALLPOX, (VARIOLA.)

This disease still exists, its continued existence being a fruit of the ignorance and the prejudice of mankind.

It presents itself in *four* stages: the *febrile*, the *eruptive*, the *pustule-maturative*, and the *desiccating* stage.

Each stage is attended with its peculiar symptoms and its peculiar dangers.

In the *febrile* stage numerous spots appear; this stage being attended with lassitude, headache, oftentimes bleeding at the nose, vomiting, tenderness on pressure at the pit of the stomach, and excessive pain in the loins.

In this stage *Aconite* moderates the fever and the congestion of the internal organs.

When the nervous system is excessively irritable, the eyes particularly sensitive of light, the glands of the neck much swollen, then *Belladonna*; if the sleepiness is overpowering, then *Opium*.

In the *eruptive* stage, the red spots become elevated and filled with a semi-transparent fluid; and on the third to the fourth day the pustules are completely formed on the face, and the patient complains of itching.

It is proper to keep the patient from the light as much as possible, as soon as the pustules are formed. Thus marks will be prevented.

In this and in the third stage, medical aid is necessary: particularly if any symptoms, indicating affection of internal organs, are apparent.

In this stage, symptoms of cold, affecting the nose, eyes, throat, show themselves.

In the third stage, the *pustule-maturative*, the pustules become perfectly developed, have an indentation in the centre, and the cellular tissue around, particularly about the face and the eyes, becomes swollen; and the nose and the throat are inflamed: *Arnica* I have found useful.

Should the eruption be very severe, a second fever supervenes, called *secondary* fever: the urine becomes clouded, and the odour exhaled from the patient is peculiarly unpleasant. Here the greatest skill is required to regulate the progress of the disease. The treatment of this stage is attended often with so many difficulties, that the physician's aid ought to be sought.

In the fourth stage, the *desiccating*, wherein scabs form, cleanliness, by frequently cleansing the skin with warm water, is absolutely necessary: and thus disfigurement can, in many cases, be prevented.

VACCINATION IS A PERFECT PREVENTIVE AGAINST SMALLPOX.*

In America, *vaccinin*, i. e. the vaccine virus, taken internally, is used. "The true smallpox," says Dr. Hering, "is cured by one or a few doses of vaccination so easily that we have no need to be much afraid of it."

* See Report for 1844, of the Royal Jennerian and London Vaccine Institution. This institution is recommended to the attention of the benevolent, being wholly dependent upon voluntary contributions, and being the institution that supplies the principal part of the world with vaccine. Subscriptions are received at the Head Vaccine House, 18, Providence Row, Finsbury Square.

Another eruption attended with fever, approaching in many of its features to smallpox, is called VARIOLOID.

Belladonna is useful if there is much headache and a furred tongue. Sulphur helps by bringing the eruption to maturity more quickly. The treatment for smallpox applies to this.

Another eruptive disease, affecting the skin, in which the eruption consists not of *pustules*, but of *pimples*, (*papular*,) is

THE MEASLES, (RUBEOLA.)

This disease seems to increase its danger with the age of the parties attacked.

Its fatality since the late years much diminished.

Its dangerousness is connected with the affections, consequent upon its attack: the lungs suffer much: sometimes the bowels.

The eruption in measles is always preceded by the febrile symptoms, attending a severe cold, hence called *catarrhal fever*. The eyes water, are swollen, and red: cough, attended with hoarseness and difficult breathing, are present.

In about four days' time the skin becomes red, the fever is intense: the eyes are more affected: the cough is incessant, and attended with an annoying tickling in the larynx: the hoarseness increases: the patient is sleepy, and is agitated in his sleep: the eruption papular, and of a semi-lunar form, becomes defined, first on the face, then behind the ears, on the neck, the chest, the upper limbs, then on the body, and, finally, on the lower limbs. The redness disappears under pressure, but quickly returns.

The fever increases towards evening.

The eruption being perfect, the fever ceases : desquamation, or the formation of scales, which fall off, takes place : and the cough becomes moist.

Twelve to fourteen days is the usual period during which the disease continues.

The great object at the outset of this disease is to *regulate and to lessen the eruption* : and this is effected by *Pulsatilla*, which should be given when the first symptoms appear.

If the fever is violent at the outset, or in the progress of the disease, *Aconite* should be used.

If constant thirst, the tonsils and the veil of palate inflamed, a hoarse, dry, spasmodic cough affecting the chest, a shooting or pricking pain in swallowing, are present : if the eyes are much affected, and great restlessness with irritability, watchfulness, and delirium prevail, then *Belladonna* must be used.

When the eruption does not appear, or it has appeared and it retrocedes, the danger is great : *Bryonia* then must be used. This is particularly useful, where symptoms of *inflammation of the chest* appear.

If the glands under or before the ears swell, *Arnica* will be useful : followed by *Pulsatilla*.

Another eruptive disease affecting the skin, and influencing powerfully the general constitution, is

SCARLET FEVER, OR SCARLATINA.

A *sore throat* is often the only warning of the attack ; and this affection of the throat is the condition with which the fatality of this disease is associated.

The skin in scarlet fever is of a bright red colour, is smooth and glossy: the redness gradually dying away in the surrounding skin: pressure produces a whiteness, disappearing on the removal of the pressure.

The eruption begins generally on the face, and other exposed parts: being fully developed in about five days.

When the eruption passes into desquamation, (actual scales being disengaged from the skin), the fever ceases.

Belladonna is the sheet anchor in this disease, and should be administered when the disease appears.

If, however, the throat is much charged with viscid mucus, and ulceration and swelling are present, *Mercurius* is absolutely necessary: the alternate, day by day, use of *Belladonna* and *Mercurius*, I have found decidedly useful in some of the worse cases.

In this disease,* other complications appear, requiring the physician; remembering always, that where febrile excitement or inflammatory action distresses, *Aconite* is to be employed. *Rhus Toxicodendron*, a globule, every day for three days, then every other day, will help the peeling off of the skin.

* For the poison (if such language may be used) of this disease and of the preceding, the skill and the research of Hahnemann discovered *antidotes* or *preventives*; so that these diseases, existing in any family, can be stayed in their diffusion. To measles, the preventives are aconite and pulsatilla, used alternatively, a globule every other day; to scarlet fever, belladonna, a globule every day, or every other day. Many evidences could be brought forward in proof of the power of these medicines as prophylactics; one may be related. I had, two years since, a little child who had the scarlet fever; his sister, three years older than himself, I caused to sleep in the same bed and to keep in the same room with him throughout his illness, she taking belladonna, a globule every other day, and she did not have the disease.

The dangers of scarlet fever are connected principally with the states following, and have so much difficulty, that medical aid should be sought in all such cases.

THE PURPURA, OR PURPLES.

This has been confounded with scarlet fever. It is distinct. The spots are *purple red*, like red wine: and the spots, when pressed upon by the finger, do *not* turn white, as *is* the case in scarlet fever. At the spots within the skin are numerous little granules, which do not exist in scarlet fever.

Aconite is serviceable in this affection, and it should be given alternately with *Coffæa*.

If, however, by the alternate use of aconite and *coffæa*, the symptoms do not diminish, *Sulphur* should be given, waiting some hours, and then aconite.

Another affection, in which the skin is of a deep red, sometimes yellow, glistening, swollen, hot, with burning pains, tightness and itching, attended with fever, is called

ST. ANTHONY'S FIRE, OR ERYSIPELAS.

Women at the change of life, and elderly persons of a bilious temperament, are most subject to this disease, which, very frequently, is produced by *mental* excitement.

If the fever is intense, *Aconite* can be used: if not, *Belladonna*: and, if aconite has been used, then belladonna, this latter being particularly indicated when "the erysipelas

is radiated, and the streaks are produced in different parts."

Dr. Hering.

In erysipelas affecting the *joints*, *motion* augmenting the pain, *Bryonia* is indicated, and afterwards *Hepar Sulphuris*.

If the erysipelas moves from one part to another, then *Pulsatilla*.

When *vesicles* appear filled with serum, and typhoid symptoms threaten, the *Rhus Toxicodendron* is useful: aconite having been previously used.

Arsenicum is very useful in alternation with the other medicines described, if there is excessive redness and burning heat and *thirst*: taking the arsenicum every alternate 4th, 6th, or 8th hour, according to the severity.

When the head and the scalp are affected, the physician's aid *must* be sought. In reference to external applications in erysipelas, dry applications only are to be used. *Rye meal* is the best of these. Finely powdered wheaten starch abates the itching.

MILIARY FEVER, (MILIARIA.)

This eruptive disease, consisting of small *transparent* elevations, about the size of millet-seed, of the skin, attended with fever, great anxiety and restlessness, and symptoms indicating affection of the chest, is, when unconnected with other diseases, which it very frequently is, treated best by *Aconite*, followed by *Coffea*, when there is much nervous excitability.

When the head is affected, and delirium supervenes, then *Belladonna* is preferable to *Coffea*.

If there is diarrhœa, and particularly when undue warmth in clothing has induced the attack, *Chamomilla* is generally very beneficial.

NETTLE-RASH, (URTICARIA.)

This eruptive disease, consisting in the appearance of red pimples, often presenting a white spot in the centre, and attended with itching, or a fine stinging suddenly appearing, and suddenly disappearing from one part to appear on another, is well known. It is particularly troublesome towards evening and night.

As this eruptive affection is attended with fever, when the symptoms indicated by Aconite occur in a strong degree, Aconite can be given first, followed by *Dulcamara* or by *Nux Vomica*: *Dulcamara* being indicated, according to Dr. Jeanes, under the following circumstances: the eruption preceded by a sensation of stinging as with needles; attended with fever; with a bitter taste in the mouth, a slimy, coated tongue; nausea; vomiting; pressing pains at the pit of the stomach; diarrhœa; dark, cloudy urine; pains in the limbs; extreme itching; and after scratching, burning.

When, however, are present headache, constipation, thirst, hoarseness, and when the eruption has appeared from taking stimulating or indigestible substances, then *Nux Vomica* or *Pulsatilla* is to be taken after the Aconite.

Should the eruption suddenly disappear, and symptoms indicating affection of the chest make their appearance, *Bryonia* will be highly serviceable.

If with headache there is a red face, then *Belladonna*.

Division 3.—Skin Diseases the Results of Injuries.

EXTERNAL INJURIES produce affections of the skin and parts beneath, which admit of domestic attention. The first affection embraces

THE BURN AND THE SCALD.

The treatment of the burn and the scald differs according to the severity: this being dependent considerably upon the surface injured.

Where the skin is destroyed, and the parts below injured, the physician's aid must be sought.

Where the affection is slight, the old practice of holding the part burned or scalded to the fire is quite homœopathic: the common practice of applying cold water, or cold potatoes sliced, cold carrots, or any thing cooling, is injurious. Goulard's lotion has often caused death by the lead, contained therein, poisoning the individual.

Cotton batting* when obtainable and applied to the part, moistened with olive oil, keeping the cotton moist with the oil, is one of the best applications. Do not meddle with it.

Where the affection is more extensive, the use of *heated*†

* The efficacy of this was discovered by accident. A child was scalded; the mother put the child in a cradle where some cotton batting was, while she went for a surgeon: when the mother came back, the child was comfortably asleep. The surgeon had sense enough to let the child alone, and the recovery was rapid.

† Spirits of wine, &c. may be heated by putting some in a dish on or near the stove; but for immediate use, the best plan is to set fire to the spirit, and let it burn till it is heated, then extinguish the flame by covering it, and use this till the other is heated.

spirits of wine, brandy, hot rum, or oil of turpentine, applied by soaking and keeping *constantly moist* old soft clean rags or lint, is also homœopathic. Cotton is very excellent: it should be applied immediately, pulled fine, and if cotton wadding is used, be slit open and applied in thin layers, previously cutting open all blisters and rinsing them with warm water.

The best remedy, in most cases, is soap: take white or Castile soap, (not brown soap), shave it fine, and convert it by lukewarm water into a thick salve: spread this as thick as the back of a knife on strips of linen, and cover the burns with it, being careful to *touch every spot*: tie it well up, so as to keep the soaped linen close to the skin: let it remain 18 to 26 hours, and remove with care, doing nothing but apply fresh soaped linen. It will increase the burning *at first*, but the burning will soon be better. When the burning recurs, apply fresh soaped linen.

This is a most speedy method, and if care be taken in applying equally and completely the soaped linens, no scar will be left.

Creosote water is useful where the application of soap produces an offensive smell. The blisters being cut and rinsed, and loose skin cut away, apply the water to the wound with a hair pencil; put on linen rags dipped in it, and a tight bandage to exclude the air. Renew the water each time the wound pains, or about twice a-day.

When febrile action is induced, *Aconite* must be employed: when diarrhœa supervenes it is curative, and ought not to be arrested unless excessive: in all cases of burns, water should be taken plentifully, though in small quantities at a time, and exercise in the air.

Another affection requiring immediate treatment is

THE WOUND.

The parts should be washed with warm water to remove any dirt or foreign substance: the edges of the wound, whether cut or torn, should be brought as nearly as possible together, and then strap with arnica plaster, so as to keep them in contact.

The slips should be a few inches long, and should be narrower in the middle than at the ends; warm them either by breathing on the medicinated side, or by applying them on the unmedicated side to a bottle of hot water or round the arm, till the plaster becomes soft; pull tightly, so that the edges of the wound throughout may be kept closely together. Between the strips, leave at the most depending point an open spot to let the humour out, in case the wound should form matter or suppurate.

When the edges are brought together the bleeding almost invariably stops: if it should not be arrested, apply compresses, and when fixed steadily and firm, let them be steeped in a dilution of *Arnica*; a teaspoonful of the tincture to six tablespoonsful of water.*

Should the bleeding be from any large vessel, and espe-

* I may add here, as an important testimony to the value of homœopathic remedies, that BERARD, surgeon of La Pitié, one of the most clever operators in surgery, acknowledges that "operations on patients, undergoing homœopathic *internal* treatment, have succeeded in his hands, which his previous experience had taught him to consider as uniformly disastrous."—British Journal of Homœopathy, p. 414, vol. i.

The following case will demonstrate the value of *Arnica* in severe wounds. Mr. L., cut with a new and very sharp instrument his hand, between the thumb and the forefinger, so deeply as to divide three branches of the radial artery. This was early on Monday, Sept. 11.

cially if it be *red* blood and issues by jerks, the bleeding is dangerous. In such a case, tie a cloth or silk handkerchief above the wound. If the blood still escapes by jerks, then feel on the inner side of the limb till the beating of an artery is perceived; put on this a cork, press it; put over it some doubled linen folded to the thickness of a finger, and surround the whole with a bandage, tightening it till the blood stops. At first the bleeding may augment, but it will soon cease.

If, notwithstanding these means, the bleeding does not cease, haste for medical assistance. Let the patient take some salt on his tongue; if this does not benefit, then a little vinegar and water. Let him lie high with the wounded part, and see that his garments are perfectly loose, and that no part of his body is pressed. If he faints, do nothing; use no smelling bottles; it is always beneficial. If the patient turns pale and blue, and his limbs and face are convulsed, put two globules of *China* on his tongue. If he gets worse, let him have some pure old wine, when

He came to my house, having his hand tied up with a pocket handkerchief. Immediately I had his hand (enclosed in the pocket handkerchief,) wetted with Arnica lotion; but, finding that the blood jerked out of the arteries; it was found necessary to tie up three branches of the radial artery.

Mr. L. took three globules of Arnica and three of Aconite during the Monday. One of the arteries broke out again on Mr. L. reaching home, and it had to be retied.

Mr. L., to please the surgeons, *took one laxative draught*; he would take no more, but bathed his hand in Arnica lotion twice a-day, and took one globule of Aconite and one of Arnica daily; and on THE DAY WEEK on which the ligatures had been applied, *one was removed*, and the *two others came away* on Tuesday; and, on Wednesday, his hand was well; and, on Thursday, he went a tour on the continent. I may add, that his bowels were rather inactive the whole week.

he desires it, (not when the people around desire him to take it), and follow with *China*.

If the wound be severe, arnica should be taken internally; one to three globules to be administered during the twenty-four hours, succeeding the infliction of the wound.

When the wound becomes very painful, *Coffæa* will do much service; and any tendency to suppuration will be checked by *Mercury*.

If the margins of the wound are swollen, and surrounded by a red areola, *Pulsatilla* will be very useful.

If the laceration is extensive, it will be well to cover the bandages used by a soft compress of lint, covered with cerate, taking arnica internally.

Should suppuration take place, then the treatment with *Aconite* and *Hepar Sulphuris*, (as directed for the Whitlow), will be serviceable and curative.

Where much blood has been lost, the *internal* use of the arnica may be preceded by *China*, two globules in a wine-glass of water, and eight hours after proceed with the arnica.

If a severe fright has attended the infliction of the injury, *Opium*, one globule can be administered, and two hours after, the *Arnica*.

In connexion with the wound, the affection produced, when, after a fall or any other violence, a limb pains severely, so that it cannot be moved without pain, swells, and turns red, called

A SPRAIN,

may be noticed.

The parts, which bind the bony joints together, are

called *ligaments*. They are extremely strong; but when a joint is subjected to any violent shock, or extension, the ligaments become morbidly affected, and pain, weakness, and swelling, occur in them and the adjacent parts.

In these cases, *Arnica* is to be used, both internally in solution, and externally by friction.

Should not the arnica remove the pain, the swelling, and the redness, *Rhus Toxicodendron* must be employed; and the Tincture of the 1st dilution, (diluted as the Arnica Tincture), can be applied. Sometimes *Bryonia* is needed.

Another very common affection is,

A BRUISE.

Any injury by a rounded or blunted substance to a soft part of the body is attended with swelling, and often an extravasation of blood, giving a mottled appearance to the part.

Here again *Arnica*, externally and internally used, is the best remedy.

Instead of using friction, as in a strain, an application by rags, soaked in a solution of arnica, should be employed.*

* For further particulars respecting, and cases illustrating the virtues of, *Arnica*, see "On Arnica Montana, for Bruises, Falls, Wounds, Sprains, Lacerations, Excessive Fatigue and its Consequences, Corns, Swellings," by John Epps, M.D. Sold by Messrs. Piper & Co., 23, Paternoster Row, London, 6d.—This Essay was, in its essential parts, published first in the *Lancet*: and since that time Arnica has been most extensively employed, both in hospital and in private practice: so, that, to homœopathy surgeons are indebted for the discovery of the invaluable uses of a medicine, previously deemed useless.

CHAPTER II.

AFFECTIONS OF THE HEAD.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Inflammation of the Brain. | 3. Headache. |
| 2. Water in the Head. | 4. Megrin. |

THE head contains the *brain*, the part through which the mind performs its various operations, and with which all the various parts of the nervous system are intimately connected. Affections of this organ must, therefore, be highly dangerous, and require much skill and care.

The brain is invested with coverings within the skull, which are called the *meninges*. These meninges serve for the protection of the brain, and are closely connected with it.

INFLAMMATION

is a diseased state, to which both the brain and its coverings are subject: which inflammation, once established, is most difficult to subdue.

It is important, therefore, to anticipate its attack: and the symptoms, which precede an attack, are frequently the following: head hot and heavy: face red and swollen: excessively irritable and sensitive: sometimes a comatose state: delirium: desire to bury the head in the bolster:

eyes suffused and brilliant, pupils often contracted : inclination to thrust the fingers into the nostrils : grinding the teeth : many indications of spasm : great heat, proportionate thirst : visible throbbings in the neck : forcing down of the lower part of the abdomen : constipation : sometimes slight diarrhœa.

When such symptoms present themselves, it is certain that the physician's advice will be sought ; it may, however, be useful to enumerate the symptoms, indicating other stages in the disease.

When the disease is more fully advanced, the patient manifests strong fits of passion : has intolerance of light : often wrinkles his brows : has pain in his ears : has nausea, attended often with vomiting, and cannot sleep : or, if sleeping, has frights.

The first step to be taken is to give *Aconite*, which will subdue the symptoms connected with the congestion in the head : this to be followed by *Belladonna*, (administered as directed in relation to acute diseases, p. 18 and 19), when the symptoms just described are prominent.

When, however, the patient lies in bed, without taking notice, with the eyes closed : sinks down without cognizance : raves upon his own private affairs : the mouth opening with difficulty : the tongue loaded with white and frothy mucus : dilatation of the pupil and fixedness of the eye ; redness of face : smiles : stutters inarticulately : is, at times, perfectly quiescent : has frequent twitchings : moves his hands as if to withdraw the coverlid, attended with anxious and weak respiration, full pulse, tense abdomen, and skin dry and disposed to crack, then *Hyoscyamus* is the best remedy.

When the patient is in a sleepy state, the sleepiness is

attended by snoring: the eyes half opened: the patient uttering no complaint, and in need of nothing, and has frequent vomiting, then *Opium* is to be used.

When the patient slumbers naturally, but has startings in his limbs, snorings, his movements irregular, and, when waking, appears without cognizance: sometimes fixing his attention, sometimes withdrawing himself slowly and with apprehension: sometimes retreating with exclamations of dread: and when these are associated with ardent fever, red face, and moist skin, then *Stramonium* is applicable.

WATER IN THE HEAD, (HYDROCEPHALUS.)

This affection is generally preceded by the symptoms described in conjunction with inflammation of the brain.

It is, however, often, very insidious in its approach. Two indications of such approach are, first, *the unwillingness of the child to play*; and second, *fractious peevishness whenever raised from the horizontal position*.

No parent is, however, justified in treating such an affection; the physician's aid must be sought: and I can add from an extensive experience, that the homœopathic physician's aid is very often successfully sought: a result, rarely, if ever obtained under allopathic treatment.

Another well-known affection of the head, is that called

HEADACHE, (CEPHALALGIA.)

Headache is generally a symptom of other diseases, more particularly of affection of the stomach: still there

are some headaches sufficiently uncomplicated as to admit of treatment as distinct.

Numerous remedies are applicable to the different forms of headache: the choice will be aided by a careful examination of the following tables. As, however, headache is associated with INDIGESTION, it will be well to examine the symptoms connected with the remedies for indigestion, before deciding on the remedy to be used; more particularly if the headache is attended with indigestion.

It may be beneficial to remark, that headache, uncomplicated with indigestion, or as people commonly but erroneously express their meaning, with *biliousness*, claims more attention and more skill, being attended with more danger, than headache, associated with indigestion.

The majority of headaches are connected with irritation of the stomach, technically *gastric irritation*, and of the intestines; an irritation, induced in numberless instances by the destructive method of attempting to cure diseases, more particularly those miscalled *bilious*, by *purgatives*. Such headaches, admitting a ready alleviation by homœopathic medicines, have opened up a wide field, in which the skilful homœopathic physician may wander with benefit to the sufferer, and with pleasure, with reward, and with honour to himself. The writer adds here, that during a homœopathic practice carried on now for a period of twelve years, he has never employed to any patient a dose of purgative medicine, not even a spoonful of castor oil, and the number of these patients have been more than twenty thousand.

	<i>Aconite.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
	Head heavy, weight and fulness.	Pain <i>concentered</i> in forehead.	Pain in the whole head.	Great heaviness at the root of nose, as if <i>from a cold coming</i> , and pain as if skull would burst.	Pain along the eye-brows.	Head heavy.
	Weight and fulness, particularly in <i>forehead</i> and <i>temple</i> .	A deep-seated dull pain, pressing and <i>drawing outwards</i> to the forehead.	Expansive; a feeling as if the brain would force out at the forehead.	A pressing and <i>stunning</i> pain, when sitting down and reflecting.	Deeply seated.	A deep-seated dull pain <i>on one side</i> of the head.
	Pressing throbbing pain.			Shooting in temples; pulling and throbbing chiefly at one side of head.	Shootings at <i>top of head</i> , with <i>tendency to fall forwards</i> .	Pressing throbbing pain.
	Burning heat in head, <i>especially in forehead</i> ; body and limbs cold.	Burning spot in the bones of the nose, with pains.			Shooting and throbbing on <i>left side</i> of the forehead, and often over left eye.	
	Pricking sensation in <i>forehead</i> .		<i>Contraction</i> , affecting the whole head, nearly depriving of senses.	Tearing pains in head.	Headache as after excess of wine, and feeling as if the head were <i>fractured</i> . As if a nail were driven into the head.	
INCREASED BY	Movement.	Becoming insupportable from the least motion of the eyes, and by every motion.	Movement and by walking.		Movement and by walking.	Movement, especially of the eyes.

	<i>Aconite.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
INCREASED BY	Speaking. Drinking. Rising from a recumbent position.	Free air. Rendered insupport- able by the slightest breath of air		Sitting and reflecting. During sleep Caused by a cold.	Lying down <i>in a room.</i> <i>After a meal.</i>	Sitting down
			Emotions of mind.		Intellectual labour. Stooping. Rough weather. Hot weather. Noise.	Intellectual labour. Stooping.
RELIEVED BY	In the open air. Relieved by lying down.	Holding the head back. Supporting the head. By rest only.	Compels to lie down.	Ceasing or diminishing on suddenly awaking and when risen.	Compels to lie down.	By pressure. Walking about. Binding the head tight.
TIME WHEN.			Continuing from morn- till night.	Morning.	Increased in the morning. Increasing towards the middle of the day.	Evening.

A third, very troublesome, affection of the head is known under the name of

MEGRIM.

It is characterized by affecting one side of the head, and of that only a portion, which the patient states he can cover with his finger, and feels as if a nail was being driven into the part. The part affected is generally very tender, so that not the slightest pressure can be borne.

This malady is generally connected with a constitutional condition, which requires removal; but, in affording relief, the characteristics, already giving of headache, will be of utility.

The physician should, however, be consulted in the choice of the remedy for this severe complaint. As frequently it is the result of the use of medicines, most absurdly called *tonics*.*

* Nothing shows more strikingly the degraded and unscientific state of old-system medicine, than the continual use of the phrase "strengthening medicines." What a mass of ignorance of the virtues of medicines is embodied under this phrase. Just as if medicines, which *are* poisons, can be strengthening. What need then of food if medicines are strengthening? A strengthening medicine is an impossibility. A medicine, properly selected, may cure a disease, and thus removing the condition, which oppressed the strength of the individual diseased, may allow the natural strength to resume its wonted power, and the patient becomes stronger; but no strength is derived from the medicine.

CHAPTER III.

AFFECTIONS OF THE EYES AND OF THE EYELIDS.

1. Inflammation.
 - 1*a*. Inflammation of the Eyes of New-born Children.
 - 1*b*. Inflammation of the Eye from some body acting on the Eye.
2. Catarrhal Ophthalmia.
3. Stye.

THE eyes are organs, which, by their use, delicacy, and importance, well deserve the place they hold.

They are subject to disease, more particularly INFLAMMATION.

Children, just born, have often inflammation from sudden exposure to too strong a light. Sensibility of the eye to light is the first symptom: a slight redness appears in the portion of the conjunctiva covering the eyelid, especially at the internal angle of the eye, and a viscid secretion is formed on the eyelids.

Aconite, with cleanliness, will remove this; when the intolerance of light is excessive, and when the white of the eyes is much reddened, *Belladonna* may be administered after the aconite.

The remnants of the disease are removed by *Sulphur* : or if not, *Calcareo Carbonica* will, in general, cure.

If the eye is inflamed from anything in it, common sense dictates the removal of the body, the bathing with warm water, and then aconite will prevent the inflammation : *Sulphur* may be used after *Aconite*.

When the eye has become inflamed from a bruise, *Arnica* is very useful.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE FROM BODIES ENTERING THE EYE.

Often a portion of lime or some other body gets between the eye and the lids.

Much irritation is occasioned, the white of the eye becomes affected, and a pain is felt in the whole of the eye ; a discharge of tears takes place, and the eye becomes sensitive to light. An attempt should be made to remove the foreign body, and, after its removal, *Aconite* should be administered. Sometimes the foreign body cannot be removed on account of the excessive sensibility of the eye, then aconite being administered will subdue the sensibility, and render it possible to remove the body in the eye.

A modification of this is that produced by a small insect of some kind entering the eye and stinging it. It is called sometimes

BLIGHT.

Considerable redness and pain are present ; aconite here acts immediately in relieving the irritation.

There is an inflammation of the eye and the eyelids, *connected with cold*, called

CATARRHAL OPHTHALMIA.

The eyes and eyelids are red: there is a sense of burning and pressure, as from a grain of sand: light is dreaded: tears flow, and often an abundant mucous discharge: to these symptoms are added catarrh, with or without fever, and a dry troublesome cough.

Aconite will subdue the inflammation, and *Nux Vomica* the other symptoms, given in alternation, (p. 18.)

When the inflammation is intense, the redness is intense, also the other symptoms; when there is a severe cold in the head, producing excoriation of the nostrils, the wings of the nose and the lips, attended with small pustules, and cough at intervals, with a suffocation and wheezing, *Belladonna* should be used after the aconite; copious discharge is the characteristic of this ophthalmia.

When the redness extends over the whole of the eyes, the secretion of tears is abundant, and there is itching by day and adhering by night, margins of eyelids ulcerated, moist and purulent, with frequent blinking of the eyes, shunning light, then *Euphrasia* is best.

When with the symptoms detailed in the first paragraph, there are itching, chiefly in the open air, and a swollen state of the eyelids, then *Mercurius* can be employed.

Some diseases affect only the *eyelids*. The choice of remedies will be aided by the following tabular statement:

<i>Aconite.</i>	<i>Aconite at first followed by Hepar Sulphuris.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Arsenicum.</i>	<i>Mercurius Vivus.</i>
Eyelids red.	Pale yellowish red.	Red.	<i>Inside red.</i>	
Swollen, with hardness of the swelling.	Swollen, shining as if transparent.	Swollen.		Swollen. Ulcers on the edges.
Inflamed.			Inflamed.	Scurf on the eyelids.
Burning. Dryness.		Burning.	Burning violently.	Hot in open air.
	Moist with moisture in eyes and nose.			
	Eyelids sore.	Itch.		
	Pressing pain.			Pains very acute.
		Adhere together.	Can scarcely be opened.	Difficulty to open, powerfully drawn together.
		Heavy and powerless.		
		Bleed when opened.		
		Turned the wrong way.		

The eyelids have at their margins, glands, which separate an oily substance.

The glands become inflamed and form a

STYE, (HORDEOLUM.)

Pulsatilla is the remedy, taken internally, and applied as a lotion externally during the day. At night a warm bread poultice, on which six to eight drops of the tincture, at the third dilution, have been dropped, can be applied.

Should the stye return, or should a hard lump remain and a viscous matter adhere, attended often with a sticking together of the eyelids, *Staphysagria* can be taken.

If the lumps still remain, *Calcareo Carbonica* can be used.

When the eye as well as the eyelid are affected, or when the eye alone is affected, many are the remedies; among them *Aconite* stands pre-eminent, and may be used, in general, at the outset. The choice of the remedies to be used, subsequently to the aconite, must be left to the physician.

There are numerous other remedies suited to the affections of the eyes, but the choice amongst these requires the medical man's judgment.

In reference to affections of the eyes, it should be remembered that every kind of eyewater, all ointments and salves, unless homœopathic, injure the eyes. It is true that diseases of the eyes and of the eyelids may disappear under their use; but other diseased states supervene, and often internal diseases are produced.

Pure water, either cold or warm, according to the feelings of the patient, is the best eyewater.

Poultices properly made, applied at night, are very useful, and on the poultice, before applying, a dozen to twenty globules of the medicine in use may be scattered.

CHAPTER IV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE EAR AND OF THE CHEEKS.

THE EAR.

THE ear is an organ, the importance of which as connected with the sense of hearing, is recognized by all.

It is subject to various affections.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Earache. | 4. Swelling of the Cheek. |
| 2. Inflammation of the Ear. | 5. Enlargement of the Parotid |
| 3. Discharge from the Ear. | and Submaxillary Glands. |
-

One affection very common is

EARACHE, OR OTALGIA.

This affection is sometimes very troublesome and difficult to cure. Various remedies are applicable. The choice may be aided by the following table.

<i>Arnica.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Pressing, stinging pains, or darting behind and within the ears.	Perforating pains.	Single violent stitches, as if a knife pierced <i>in</i> .	Violent twitches.	Jerking tearing pain, as if something would be pressed or plucked <i>out</i> .
	The stinging within extending to the throat.	Passing from the ear to the ear-flaps, and even to the lips.	Pain in interior of ear tearing and shooting, reaching to the cheeks.	Passing to the whole side of the face.
	Pricking and shooting pains in parotid glands.	Pains intolerable. Inner ear dry and without cerumen.	Burning outwardly with an <i>inward cold</i> feeling affecting the cheek also.	Externally red, hot, and swollen.
	Tingling and rumbling sound in the ears.		<i>Ear damp with sweat</i> , but without relief.	
	Head and eyes affected.		Discharge of pus. Ulceration of the ear.	
Heat and irritability at any loud noise, and general sensitiveness.	Pains returning more violently at intervals.	Pains making patient irritable. Ill-humour.		Persons of melancholy disposition, inclined to shed tears.
	By touching, or by moving.	When caused from a cold or suppressed perspiration.		Persons liable to rheumatic affections.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EAR, (OTITIS.)

This disease is very distressing. The symptoms presented indicate *Aconite* and *Pulsatilla*. The symptoms, generally indicative of *pulsatilla*, are the following :

Ear red,
 hot,
 swollen ;
 painful,
 so much so that the ear cannot be touched.

Pains tearing,
 boring,
 throbbing,
 piercing, and
 burning.

The pain causes to talk wildly: the patient begins to rave.

I have found great benefit, in addition to the internal administration of *Pulsatilla*, from the use of the Tincture of *Pulsatilla* of the third dilution, a few drops being dropped on a poultice of bread, and applied to the ear.

Dr. Hering does not recommend sweet oil, or hot steam. He recommends a sponge dipped in warm water and bound upon the ear.

DISCHARGE OR RUNNING FROM THE EAR, (OTORRHEA.)

If the discharge has resulted after symptoms, described under *pulsatilla*, or after *measles*, *pulsatilla* can be taken: if following the *scarlet fever*, or if it occurs in connexion with that fever, *belladonna* can be taken: if decided benefit

does not result, then give *Mercurius*: and in a week's time repeat the belladonna. *Mercurius Vivus* is particularly serviceable, if the discharge occurs after smallpox.

When mercury under any form has been taken previously to excess, *Sulphur* is required: if *Sulphur* itself has been taken to excess, then *pulsatilla*, and after it *mercurius vivus*.

Generally it is unwise to put oils or other substances into the ears. To prevent cold affecting the system through the diseased condition of the ear, and to prevent insects depositing their eggs, and to prevent the diffusion of the offensive smell arising from the discharge, it will be well to use some cotton or lint. The pledget should have a thread fastened round it to prevent it sliding in and to facilitate its extraction, if it does, as sometimes happens, slide in.

SWELLING OF THE CHEEK.

Often swelling of the cheek takes place from toothache, and the toothache ceasing, it disappears.

Often the medicine, say belladonna, which cures the toothache, produces swelling of the cheek.

If this swelling should not disappear, the antidote to belladonna, or whatever may have been the medicine employed for the toothache, must be used. (See antidotes in Appendix.)

If the swelling is obstinate, and rather solid, *Arnica* will be useful: if a profuse flow of saliva is present, then *Mercury*.

If these remedies are used too late, and suppuration must take place, a fig poultice is a very good one.

When the suppuration is established, let it alone, except to wash the mouth frequently with warm water, and to apply a poultice at night: wherever rotten teeth exist, they should be extracted.

In connexion with the ears, the affection indicated by

MUMPS, OR THE ENLARGEMENT OF THE PAROTID AND
SUBMAXILLARY GLANDS,

may be noticed.

The parotid and submaxillary glands are situated, the one below the ear, the other under the jaw. They separate the saliva from the blood.

These glands from cold, from atmospheric changes especially as puberty approaches, become enlarged, and are often very troublesome.

Mercurius is the remedy that most frequently relieves this affection: more particularly when suppuration is about taking place: a globule can be taken every four hours.

If erysipelas attends the swelling, *Belladonna* should be used: and after the pain has been removed, *Hepar Sulphuris* is very serviceable.

If *mercurius* and *hepar sulphuris* have been used without success, *Dulcamara* is often of the greatest service, this being particularly serviceable if the *urine* is rendered *turbid* by the effect of the cold.

It is especially necessary to avoid dispelling or dispersing these swellings by friction with liniments or ointments.

Friction, if exciting the absorbents to act, does not ALTER the *diseased state*, which caused the enlargement, and often this diseased state is thus, as it were, forced to affect either the glandular structures in the lungs, and thus pulmonary consumption is induced; or the glandular structures in the abdominal viscera, the mesenteric glands, and thus are developed mesenteric disease with its miserable train of emaciation, effusion on the brain and death.

Another point worthy of remark is, that these swellings should NOT be *cut* open. Every surgeon thinks he must be a surgeon and use his lancet. He is sure to make a *scar* and not a *cure*; whereas if the abscess is made to discharge itself, it leaves no scar, and the cure is more speedily effected and likely to be permanent.* The same remarks apply to opening the glandular swelling by *caustic*.

Another evil resulting from the scars thus induced, is that the structure thereby (i. e. by the process which takes place in healing the wound made by the lancet or by the caustic,) is so altered, that the part becomes a source of pain, from changes of weather affecting this structure of a texture different from the natural.

* The reason such results take place is simple. If the abscess discharges itself all the diseased cellular and other substance between the abscess and the skin becomes absorbed, and thus when the matter is discharged, the surfaces unite, and unite so well that a scar is hardly perceptible: whereas if the abscess is cut open, all the diseased substance (cellular substance) has to be removed by suppuration, and this never takes place so kindly as in the previous instance, and from the change in the structure of the parts it rarely happens that the margins of the wound made by the incision correspond to each other: hence an ugly scar.

CHAPTER V.

AFFECTIONS OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

The next organ in the face is the nose, and as this organ is, as it were, the commencement of the apparatuses by which breathing or respiration is carried on, it forms a proper commencement for the enumeration of the diseases, connected with the organs engaged in respiration.

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Bleeding from the nose. | 7. Croup. |
| 2. Cold in the Head. | 8. Asthma of Millar. |
| 3. Catarrhal Fever. | 9. Inflammation of the |
| 4. Hoarseness. | Lungs. |
| 5. Cough. | 10. Pleurisy. |
| 6. Hooping Cough. | 11. Spitting of Blood. |

The changes, which take place in the blood in the process of breathing, being essential to the enjoyment of health, any disordered condition of the organs connected with this process must, of necessity, claim attention.

Concerned in this process are the *nose*, the *windpipe*, the *bronchial tubes*, the *substance of the lungs*, the *membrane*, covering the lungs and lining the ribs, called the *pleura*; and to these may be added the *heart*.

THE NOSE.

The nose being, as well as a respiratory organ, the organ of smell, is covered internally with a most delicate membrane or skin, through which the impressions are made upon the nerve of smell.

This membrane, called the Schneiderian, from its discoverer, covers a large surface, the interior of the nose being divided into cavities, formed by very thin bony partitions. These cavities are called *nasal fossæ*.

Through this membrane an immense number of blood-vessels are distributed. From these blood-vessels, in young people of full habit, particularly females before the natural change, and, in adult females, at the cessation of the natural discharge, a discharge takes place, called

BLEEDING FROM THE NOSE, OR EPISTAXIS.

Bleeding from the nose is sometimes beneficial, it appearing as the crisis of many diseases. When it occurs frequently, and when the quantity of blood discharged is considerable, then medicine is required.

In curing bleeding from the nose, two objects present themselves: first, to remove the bleeding; and second, to prevent a recurrence, and to relieve the other consequences likely to result from the bleeding.

Several remedies can be employed. The choice can be regulated by the symptoms.

Aconite is useful where the symptoms recorded, (p. 19,) are present; or if the person looks much heated, or if the bleeding occurs after being overheated.

Bryonia is useful under similar circumstances as belladonna, (p. 69,) more particularly when the bleeding from the nose takes place from sudden suppression of the menses. *Rhus* is useful in cases similar to those suited to belladonna and bryonia, these not curing: or if the bleeding arises from stooping, lifting, or using any great exertion. *Rhus* is useful also in cases, where the bleeding disturbs the sleep at night.

CAUSE.

<i>Arnica.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Crocus.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
From a blow.	By stooping or strongly blowing the nose.			From stomach affections.	From stomach affections.

SENSATION.

Prickings, or titillation in the nose or forehead, as from an insect.	Darting pains in one side of the head in paroxysms. Swelling of the veins of the head. Sparks before the eyes. Tingling in the ears.				
Nose hot.		Diffused heat.			

CHARACTER OF BLOOD.

Thin and bright red	Thick black blood.	Coagulates in flowing and remains suspended.	Flow of venous blood.
---------------------	--------------------	--	-----------------------

PERSONS MOST AFFECTED.

Men.	Irritable, sensitive	Children, and persons predisposed to inflammation.	Active, irritable.	Adult females, with insufficient menses. Persons of sweet and placid temper.
------	----------------------	--	--------------------	---

TIME OF DAY.

Awakens out of sleep at night.			Morning.	Afternoon, evening, and before midnight.
--------------------------------	--	--	----------	--

When the discharge produces weakness, or is so profuse as to occasion paleness of face, coldness of limbs, and even convulsions, *China* is useful.

Cina is useful if the putting the fingers into the nose, caused by the irritation of worms, causes the hemorrhage.

The common practice of drawing cold water into the nostrils is not good: and plugging the nose is to be avoided, except under peculiar circumstances: A cold wet cloth laid upon the abdomen will often be effectual. All styptics or bodies acting by astringing the vessels of the nose are to be avoided. Discharges of blood arrested by these means are followed by disease of some other part.

To prevent a recurrence of the bleeding, the general constitutional state must be investigated and treated: *Sulphur* will be useful in most cases.

To prevent both the return of this discharge of blood, and any bad consequences from the discharge already having occurred, *China* is the best remedy.

When the membrane, *lining the nasal fossæ*, becomes affected with inflammation, it is called

COLD IN THE HEAD, OR CATARRH.

This affection is characterized by a peculiar feeling of dryness in the nose, and also by swelling. There is frequent sneezing; there is loss of smell: and the patient speaks, as it is called, through the nose. The discharge is, at first, watery, drop by drop: it excoriates, and produces crusts on the nostrils and the lips, and pain oftentimes is felt at the root of the nose.

The symptoms vary, and so do the remedies. The following table will aid in the selection.

STATE OF ORGAN.

<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Mercury.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Arsenicum.</i>
Nostrils inflamed, chapped and ulcerated.	Nose excoriated with-in and with-out.	Painful sensibility of the interior of the nose.	Nostrils painful and ulcerated.	Swelling of the nose.
Discharge of acrid mucus.	Excessive discharge.	Secretion from nose during <i>the day.</i>	Thick often fetid mucus.	Profuse discharge of watery, acrid, exco-riating fluid.
		<i>Obstruction</i> of the nose during the night.	Obstruction worse to-wards even-ing.	Obstruction of the nose.
		Violent sneezings.	Violent sneezings; and	Violent sneezings.
			Discharge of blood from blowing the nose.	

SENSATION, &c.

One cheek red, the other pale.		Heat in face increased towards evening.	Sensibility of the eyes to light.	<i>Inflamma-tion of the eyes, with sensibility to light.</i>
Pain of and scaling, chapped lips		Dryness of the mouth and fauces.		
<i>Intense thirst.</i>				Intense thirst.
Confusion in the head, and giddi-ness.		Confusion and heat in the head.		

SENSATIONS, &C.

<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Mercury.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Arsenicum.</i>
<i>Shivering.</i>	Rheumatic pains in limbs.		<i>Shivering.</i>	Shiverings and shudderings. Severe pains in the limbs. Anxiety.
Children.		Vexation and irritability. Grief.	Melancholy. Inclination to weep.	
		General languor.	Broken sleep.	Great prostration of strength, restlessness.
			Symptoms worse in a warm room.	

The plan I generally adopt is, directly sneezing commences, to place a globule of nux vomica or pulsatilla on the tongue. This I have often found prevents the usual progress of the cold.*

When the inflammation extends, and affects the whole interior of the nose and the membrane, lining the throat, and even the lungs, being attended with a copious secretion of mucus with pain, and a feeling of heat, the mucus itself first thin, afterwards thick and yellow, the affection is called, being associated with fever—

* I used, previous to my acquaintance with homœopathy, to be a martyr to colds. If I began to sneeze, I knew at once that I was to be unfitted for at least two days for duty by the cold and the attendant fever. Since I was made acquainted with the power of Nux Vomica, taken internally, to produce sneezing, I have been enabled to arrest the progress of my colds with the utmost certainty and success.

CATARRHAL FEVER.

The symptoms, indicative of this fever, are shiverings, transient chills, shifting from one part to another, alternating with heats: head confused and heavy: pressive pain above the eyes: taste bitter and mucous: appetite deficient: taste and smell diminished in power: pressure at the pit of the stomach, attended with anxiety: the back, both in its middle and at its lowest part, feels as if broken: there is a sense of heaviness, with twitchings in the limbs: symptoms increase towards night: pulse soft, and rather frequent: oppression, increasing towards night: wakefulness, or disturbed slumber.

Aconite must be taken at the commencement of the attack, its suitability being apparent from the perusal of the symptoms and the comparison of its effects, (p. 19,) afterwards *Belladonna*, *Chamomilla*, *Ignatia*, *Nux Vomica*, *Pulsatilla*, according to the symptoms.

With catarrhal fever, *cough* and an immense secretion of mucus are generally connected: and as the symptoms, now to be recorded, will have relation to the *general* symptoms, the particulars in connexion with the coughs, associated with the catarrhal fevers, will be found recorded under the title of COUGHS, (pp. 78, 79, 80, 81.)

Previous to noticing the individual remedies, it is proper to notice, that, when the catarrh has been brought on by exposure to wet, *Dulcamara* is, when administered early, a most valuable preventive against the consequences of such exposure: *Dulcamara* being further more particularly indicated when, with taking cold, as the expression is, *the urine becomes turbid*. *Aconite* when indicated may be judged of from the symptoms, p. 19.

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Hoarseness.	Hoarseness.	Hoarseness.	Hoarseness.
Sore throat.		Scraping in the throat.	Sore throat ; particularly in swallowing the <i>saliva</i> .
Rattling of mucus at chest with cough, chiefly at night.		Cough severe in the morning.	
Redness of face.	Redness of face. Redness of one cheek, but paleness of the other	Shivering on the slightest motion, followed by flushes of heat.	
		Coldness and shivering, affecting the back and the limbs, relieved by being near the fire.	
	<i>Thirst.</i>	<i>Thirst.</i>	Thirst not noticeable.
		Tongue furred.	
		Appetite failing.	Loss of appetite.
		Nausea.	Nausea.
		Vomiting.	Vomiting.
		<i>Constipation.</i>	
Sleepiness in the day, and sleeplessness at night.			
Sleep with sudden starts, and with sudden fits of screaming.			

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Delirium, patient screams as if frightened.			
Excessively irritable. Sadness.	Ill humour. Impatient.	Irritable.	Mild disposition, disposed to tears and melancholy.
Persons sanguine and lymphatic.		Persons of a choleric tem- perament.	Persons of a lymphatic tem- perament.
	Children.	Men.	Women.
Great prostra- tion of strength.		Feeling of great weakness.	Languor.

Ignatia suits in many cases where the symptoms of *Pulsatilla* and of *Nux Vomica* occur, but it is particularly indicated in persons of a gentle vivacious disposition, but rapidly changing from joy to grief, and those who concentrate their sorrows in themselves.

Another very common affection, in which the fauces and the windpipe are affected, is

HOARSENESS.

The hoarseness is most perceptible in *expiration*.

Various are the features attended upon hoarseness, and, according to these, must be the choice of the remedy.

Cough, and that dry, is generally associated with each kind of hoarseness: and, in the narration of the symptoms, indicating the choice of remedies for the various coughs, the remedies for the various hoarsenesses will appear.

As a general rule, when hoarseness or soreness of throat makes its first appearance, two globules of *Belladonna* will often prevent any further progress of the diseased condition.

It may be remarked, that bathing the feet for from five to ten minutes in hot water, on going to bed, is very useful.

Spongia is useful when the cough seems to be connected principally with the windpipe.

INFLUENZA.

Certain conditions of the atmosphere induce peculiar modifications of the symptoms, connected with catarrhal fever, which are designated under title of INFLUENZA.

Influenza is a catarrhal fever with *peculiar* symptoms, induced by the peculiar atmospherical conditions. As produced by atmospherical conditions, and as affecting many individuals, (for who can avoid the atmosphere?) influenza may be defined an *epidemic* catarrh.

The most characteristic symptom of the influenza, in addition to the usual symptoms of catarrhal fever, is *extreme prostration of all the powers, mental and bodily*: the person is unmanned.

ARSENICUM is the remedy, when with this prostration there are the symptoms, described as pertaining to arsenicum, (pp. 71, 72,) under the title of COLD IN HEAD, and those under the title of COUGH, (pp. 78, 79, 81.)

The influenza that prevailed in February, 1844, was

attended with *affections of the throat*, the glands swelling, &c. These cases were treated with rapid success, with *Aconite*, followed by *Belladonna*, and then by *Mercurius*.

Each influenza requires, according to its peculiar modifications, its own homœopathic remedies.

There is one point which all should remember; viz. that the influenza is more dangerous in its *effects* than in its *first symptoms*. Every medical man's experience will demonstrate, that serious affections of the *lungs* very often develope themselves *after* the influenza.* Great care should be taken in eradicating by appropriate remedies all *remaining* symptoms.

The next affection of the respiratory organs is general in its character, and is described under the title of

COUGH.

Cough may be regarded as a spasmodic affection. It is, so to speak, the sneezing of the lungs. It presents various forms, and its characters are so delicate in their shades, that it is very difficult for any but the physician to select the right remedy.

To aid the non-medical person, the following tables have been compiled:

* The old system practitioners maintain that their miscalled active treatment is necessary to *eradicate* the maladies. That this result is not obtained is evidenced most fully by the numerous cases, that come under treatment at the present period, of which the patient considers the influenza, for which he or she had the old system treatment, as the origin.

<i>Aconite.</i> Dry cough attended with feverish heat, inflammation; see note, p. 19.	<i>Belladonna.</i> Dry.	<i>Chamomilla.</i> Dry.	<i>Hyoscyamus.</i> Dry.	<i>Ignatia.</i> Dry.	<i>Ipecacuanha.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i> Moist, loose	<i>Arsenicum.</i> Dry.
Lasting fits of coughing.	Spasmodic; with asthmatic, suffocating, stertorous breathing.	Violent.	Convulsive.		Spasmodic shaking with suspended breathing.	Constant and exhausting, breath impeded at night.		Exhausting.
Frequent paroxysms.			Frequent.					Sensation of burning.
After coughing, a sense of burning in the chest.						A sensation of a heated substance pressing on the chest.		

Pain in throat and chest as if raw, and pain at both sides.

After coughing a pain as from a blow beneath the ribs.

Tightness across chest.

A pain as of a *blow* or *bruise*, in the lower belly, also a bruise and pain at pit of the stomach.
Cough, causing pain in head, as if it would burst, or split.

Water discharging from the mouth, with inclination to vomit.

Feeling of a wound in the chest.
Painful jerking in stomach.

Painful jerking in head.

Tightness across chest.

Pain at the *lower belly*.

In coughing, as though something rose in the throat, as if it would take away the breath.

Pain in the loins, with feeling of alarm.

Pain beneath the breast bone at night, or after a meal, with difficult breathing.

Constriction in the chest.

Pain in the sides of the body just under ribs.

A sense of laceration in the chest, or a feeling as if torn.

Tightness across chest.

<i>Aconite.</i>						
<i>Belladonna.</i>	Chiefly at night, sometimes occurring in sleep after a cold.	Excited by an insupportable tickling in throat				
<i>Chamomilla.</i>	Worse at night continuing even during sleep.	Excited by a constant tickling in the trachea behind the hollow of the throat.				
<i>Hyoscyamus.</i>	Cough especially during the night, preventing sleep.	Tickling irritation in the trachea with a convulsive cough.				
<i>Ignatia.</i>	Day and night, equally severe.	Cough, proceeding from the windpipe.				
<i>Ipecacuanha.</i>	Expectoration of unpleasant tasting mucus, with nausea and vomiting.	Tickling in throat as if contracted.				
<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	Much tenacious mucus in chest, or a cough with a cold.	Excited by a rough dryness and a scraping in throat and a tickling in the palate.				
<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	Expectoration, after long coughing, of matter yellow, salt or bitter, producing nausea, occasionally tinged with blood.	Distressing by day and night; when in the morning attended with trembling.				
<i>Arsenicum.</i>	Thick mucus in throat, difficult to detach.	Worse in the evening and at night.				

<i>Aconite.</i>	<i>Belladonna.</i> Excited by the slightest movement. Swelling of the belly.	<i>Chamomilla.</i> Aggravated by speaking. Excited by a fit of passion; especially in children.	<i>Hyoscyamus.</i> Excited constantly by lying down, ceasing when sitting up in bed; obliged to sit up at intervals.	<i>Ignatia.</i> Gentle, passing rapidly from joy to grief, from grief to joy.	<i>Ipecacuanha.</i> Increased by cold air. <i>Constant obstruction of nose with loss of smell.</i> Diffused perspiration	<i>NuxVomica.</i> Excited by motion and by speaking.	<i>Pulsatilla.</i> Profuse night sweats Mild placid tempers. Emaciation. Loss of appetite. Small frequent pulse.	<i>Arsenicum.</i>
-----------------	--	---	---	--	---	---	---	-------------------

Bryonia has many symptoms, which render it very valuable in coughs: indeed it will be noticed in inflammation of the lungs: its symptoms approach much to *nux vomica*, but its peculiarities are, that generally *chilliness* preponderates, that much nausea and dislike to food prevail, and that the temper is *extremely irritable*. The pains produced by it are *sticking*, stitch-like pains, and the pains are felt deep in the chest.

HOOPING OR WHOOPING COUGH, (PERTUSSIS.)

This spasmodic cough, *without* physic, will often wear itself out in four or five months; with physic, under the old system, will continue much longer; and this, on these grounds, that the physic complicates the disease, and produces a weakness of the general constitution.

Under homœopathic treatment it is often cured in three to four weeks.

When hooping-cough is prevalent and children begin to cough, give one or other of the remedies already detailed (pp. 78 to 81) as suitable to cough, selecting the one most nearly allied to the symptoms of the existing cough.

Aconite will be serviceable principally at the commencement, but also at any period where the symptoms hereafter detailed with fever are present: namely, when the cough is dry, (p. 78,) whistling, attended with burning in the *windpipe*, the child *putting his hand to the throat* at the situation of the windpipe; and when there is fever (p. 78) the *aconite* should be given immediately, and repeated as the symptoms may indicate.

If the cough at the commencement is *moist*, easily

loosened, and *begins* after a *violent cold*, and is attended with *hoarseness*, *Dulcamara* will be most useful.

Nux Vomica will be serviceable, if the cough is dry, and attended with *vomiting* and *anxiety*, so severe as almost to induce *suffocation*: also, if the sufferer from the beginning turns almost blue in the face, and if the cough occurs *after midnight*, continuing till the morning (p. 80). If, after the *nux vomica*, the cough becomes loose and moist, *Pulsatilla* (p. 78) will become appropriate; and also, if there is bleeding from the nose and the mouth. *Pulsatilla* also is to be preferred to *nux vomica*, if, besides the cough being loose and moist, vomiting of mucus and of the contents of the stomach, and a mucus diarrhœa present themselves.

Should the VOMITING *cease*, but the ANXIETY, approaching to suffocation *continue*, *Ipecacuanha* (p. 78) will then be useful.

Should these means be ineffectual, and the cough occurs as a spasm in single attacks, most during the *day*, the *evening*, and the *first part* of the night, attended with a *redness* of, and pains in the *throat* when swallowing; also with watering of the eyes, *Carbo Vegetabilis* can be given, and repeated in twenty-four hours. This medicine is particularly serviceable when children “complain of a *pricking* in the head, pains about the chest and in the neck, and, at the same time, have *eruptions on the head and the body*. It is a *sovereign remedy* when the hooping-cough is on the decline.” (Dr. HERING, of America).

When, however, the hooping-cough is fully developed, other medicines are required.

The following description by Dr. Hering of the attack of hooping-cough is so graphically correct that I have adopted it:

“ In real hooping-cough, the children have frequent single paroxysms, before which they run after their mother, become anxious, grasp at and hold something: then cough violently with a sounding hollow tone, in such quick succession, that they can scarcely draw breath again, or only with a long, sobbing, whistling tone; this is succeeded by great anxiety, as if they must suffocate, and they become red and blue in the face. They stretch out the neck far, everything is strained and cramped, and they can bear nothing to touch them. These paroxysms end with struggling and vomiting of mucus, frequently mixed with blood, which also is often discharged from the nose. Afterwards the children are again lively: but, owing to their throwing up everything they eat or drink, they become, as the attacks are frequent, weaker and much debilitated.”

Dr. Hering recommends to try *Veratrum* first, as its operation is speedy: to give one globule, and wait till the next attack: then give a second globule, and wait twenty-four to thirty hours: if the cough improves, not to repeat the dose till the cough is worse again.

This course of administration applies to the other remedies for hooping-cough.

Among these remedies, *Drosera* is a most valuable remedy, especially when the *whoop is well defined*. The cures with it are many.

To direct in the choice of the appropriate remedy, the following tables will be useful: particularly noticing, that, when one remedy ceases to improve the symptoms, another is to be carefully sought.

<i>Drosera.</i>	<i>Veratrum.</i>	<i>Cina.</i>	<i>Cuprum</i>
Without fever, or, if present, slight.	With fever, more or less constant		
Cough loose, or dry with hoarseness.	Hollow, deep, and as if from the belly.	Dry spasmodic cough, or cough with sudden startings and loss of consciousness.	Respiration is suspended.
If phlegm not easily discharged, vomiting first of food and then of phlegm and water.	Dry, with continual feeling of vomiting, and copious discharge of mucus.		Audible rattling of phlegm in the throat.
Cough produces inclination to vomit.			
Fits of coughing in rapid succession.		After cough a clucking noise, passing down the throat into the bowels; groaning after the fit.	
The whoop quite marked.			
Expectoration bitter, offensive, purulent.		Difficult respiration.	
Breath has a burnt odour.			
Shivering, or fits of shivering alternating with heat.	<i>Cold</i> sweats, particularly on forehead. Much chilliness or rigors.	Anxious pale countenance, face puffed up and purple.	
	Pulse small, weak, rapid.		
No thirst, when chilly.	Much thirst.	Much thirst.	
	Voracious appetite and dislike for hot food.	Voracious appetite.	

<i>Drosera.</i>	<i>Veratrum.</i>	<i>Cina.</i>	<i>Cuprum.</i>
Pain as of a bruise in breast and under ribs, obliging to hold the parts with the hands.	Pains in chest.	Tearing or heavy pain in head, pupils di- lated and sight impaired.	
	Much reduced ; nape of neck so weak, cannot hold the head up.		
	<i>During the cough,</i> discharges the urine involunta- rily.		
Gripes in bowels.	Complains of pains in abdo- men, and in the kidneys.	Frequent griping or pinching ; has diarrhœa and discharges water.	
	<i>Between attacks.</i>		
Ill-tempered.	Not lively.		
	Dislikes to move.		
	Unwilling to speak.		
		Recovers with much difficulty after vomiting.	
	Dry small erup- tion on the body, the face, and the hands.	Paleness of coun- tenance.	
Patient worse when <i>at rest</i> , than when <i>moving</i> <i>about</i> .			

<i>Drosera.</i>	<i>Veratrum.</i>	<i>Cina.</i>	<i>Cuprum.</i>
Oppression when coughing, as if something held the breath back in the chest, so as to be able scarcely to cough or to speak.		During cough becomes stiff.	During cough becomes stiff.
		Bores with fingers in the nose.	
		Frequent itching at anus.	
		Have had, before, fits from worms, or have voided large worms.	

As the cough improves, avoid attempting much: should the sufferer's state remain stationary, select some medicine suited to the remaining symptoms. *Pulsatilla* will often be found serviceable.

When there are relapses. or when the *vomiting* continues, *Carbo Vegetabilis* does good: if still there is *abundant expectoration*, *Dulcamara*: if much crying after the cough, *Arnica*: if the cough, when decreasing, is still hollow and shrill, or dry and hoarse with retching afterwards and crying, *Hepar Sulphuris*.

An affection of the windpipe and bronchial tubes, most dangerous to the sufferer, is now to be noticed: it is

CROUP, (CYNANCHE TRACHEALIS.)

The first symptoms are often those of common cold, hoarseness predominant. The real symptoms soon ap-

pear, and so clearly are they marked that no mistake can exist.

The cough is sonorous, whistling : it is *croup* : the voice is hoarse, rough, or wheezing. The cough excites pain, the patient carries his hand to his throat : the face is red at first, or mottled : as the disease advances, blue : a clammy sweat suffuses the body, the breathing is difficult, and the head is thrown back to aid respiration.

Aconite is the first resource to subdue the inflammatory action.

About half an hour after the aconite, *Spongia* must be used ; and if this does not succeed, *Hepar Sulphuris*.

If the spongia relieves but does not cure, then hepar sulphuris will be particularly serviceable, more especially if the cough has become *moist*, or loose with an evident *accumulation* of mucus in the respiratory tubes : if this does not render the breathing less laborious, then *Antimonium Tartaricum*, a globule every two hours, taking aconite in the intermediate hour if much fever : if not much fever, *Spongia* or *Hepar Sulphuris*.

Lachesis, Dr. Hering has shown, can be employed with benefit in the worse cases of this disease, but no patient in such a disease can be trusted to mere domestic treatment.

This disease is too severe to be intrusted to any one except a physician.

There is one disease, approaching in many of its characters, to croup : it is

THE ASTHMA OF MILLAR.

Croup is often, as was stated, *preceded by symptoms*

of a cold. This is sudden in its attack, and is preceded by no warning symptoms; and it occurs several times, and the parties are said to be subject to sudden attacks of croup. It is not croup: it is not attended with much fever.

The patient is seized with choking, great anxiety, and difficult breathing: the voice has a deep harsh tone: the cough is hoarse, broken, and devoid of mucus.

The first attack is often fatal.

If not, the attack ends in a few hours in sneezing, belching and vomiting: the little patient sleeps tranquilly, but awakes languid and weak, with symptoms like a common cold. Perspiration generally attends at the close of the attack. A fresh attack, worse than the former, comes on in twenty-four hours.

Sambucus is the best remedy for this affection, when the patient becomes sleepy with the eyes and the mouth half opened, especially if, being obliged to sit down, the air enters the lungs with a whistling sound, and with a sense of suffocation; if he strikes his hands behind him: and if his hands and face are swollen and purple: and when the attack *comes on in the middle of the night.*

THE LUNGS.

The lungs themselves, so important in the process of respiration, are subject to attacks of inflammation, which require medical aid, but which may be partially met till such aid is obtained.

INFLAMMATION OF THE LUNGS, (PNEUMONIA.)

is indicated by difficult and short respiration: great oppression; by darting pains in the chest, aggravated when inspiring: great anxiety: cough, attended with much pain, dry at first, afterwards moist, and the sputa tinged with blood. The pulse is full, strong, and frequent, often palpitation of the heart is present: the face is red and livid: thirst excessive: generally constipation: urine high colour, red: skin hot, dry and burning: often sweats attend the disease.

A comparison of these symptoms with those detailed, (p. 19), in connexion with aconite, will demonstrate that *Aconite* should be at once administered, in successive doses, during the first twenty-four hours, every two to three hours.

After the inflammatory and febrile symptoms have given way partially, (often they will be entirely removed by the aconite), *Bryonia** can be given, especially if the sputa, tinged with blood, have a *rusty* appearance: and where there are pains, considered *rheumatic*, in the back.

* From the symptoms recorded in connexion with Aconite, it will be seen that, where fever exists in connexion with inflammation, it is peculiarly suitable. But Bryonia is suited also to inflammatory fevers. Aconite is suited where there is *dry heat, constant burning over the whole body*. Bryonia is suited where the *internal* heat is more developed than the *external*. Aconite is suited where there is much thirst: Bryonia also where there is violent thirst, and this for *cold liquids*. Aconite is suited where the heat is constant. Bryonia is suited where there are alternations of chill and heat, or when both exist simultaneously, the latter internally, the other perceptible externally.

Rhus and *Squilla* are useful under circumstances, which will require the physician to decide, when the pain is deep seated and the breathing very difficult.

Phosphorus, sulphur, and other medicines, are useful in this disease, but the phenomena indicating these need not be detailed, as the physician's aid is sure to be sought.

The lungs are covered by a *membrane*, which covers also the inner surface of the ribs.

This membrane, called the *pleura*, is subject to *inflammation*, known by the name of

PLEURISY, (PLEURITIS.)

The peculiar catching in the side, or violent stitching pains, on taking a full breath, and the intense pain, with an anxious state of the countenance, are strikingly characteristic of this affection.

Here again *Aconite* and *Bryonia* are employed with success; and if followed up by the use of *Arnica*, much benefit will result, more particularly if there exists a feeling of something adhering within at the place where the pain was, and the pains are intensely severe, but the fever not in proportion.

The last disease to be noticed, in connexion with the respiratory system, is

SPITTING OF BLOOD (HÆMOPTYSIS.)

Generally, before a discharge of blood from the lungs, occur heaviness and tightness in the chest, difficult breath-

ing, palpitation of the heart, anxiety, saltish or sweetish taste in the mouth, tickling in the fauces, and cough, bringing up blood.

Aconite is the best remedy: it subdues the general increased action very effectually.

China and *Pulsatilla* are the remedies most frequently useful after the hæmorrhage. The selection may be deduced from the following table.

<i>China.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Patient shivers.	Shiverings with general debility.
Patient has transitory heats.	
Transitory sweats.	
Inclined to lie down.	
Limbs tremulous.	
Sanguineous excitement lessened.	
Expectorates blood, more or less, every day.	Blood expectorated, deeply coloured and in clots.
	Shootings in the chest, and an uneasiness in the lower part of the chest.
	Difficult breathing.
	Feet cold.
	Oppressed with grief.
	Inclined to tears.
	Women, whose menses are suppressed.

I have very great confidence in the use of *Aconite* and

Arnica, having seen such decided benefits from their alternate use in numerous cases. Where the hæmoptysis results from a blow, they are specific. It is useful if there is pain to apply an arnica poultice.*

When *China* is given, it should be given in the intervals between the hemorrhages.

Persons are so agitated when hemorrhage from the lungs take place, that they, in their agitation, use means which often have a most decided injurious tendency.

The best thing is to give two globules of aconite in a desert spoonful of water until the physician is called: and repeat these each time if there is a sensation of warm bubbling in the chest.

In this disease the greatest benefit is derived from pure air. An inland district where there is broad table land, is best, mere hills are not suitable: it should be chalky table land. The spot nearest to London, presenting all the conditions best suited for the pulmonary condition, as connected with pulmonary hemorrhage, is *Warlingham*, about six miles beyond Croydon. The village is situated on a broad elevated hilly region.

* An arnica poultice consists of a poultice made as directed in the section on making a poultice, and dropping on the poultice, before applying it, eight drops of the tincture of arnica.

CHAPTER VI.

AFFECTIONS OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.

THE organs, which are engaged in the preparation of the articles taken for food, so as to produce the changes necessary in order to render them nutritive, are numerous, and are liable to diseased states.

These organs are the mouth, the teeth, the throat, the gullet, the stomach, the duodenum, the small intestines and the large intestines, the cæcum, the colon, and the rectum.

The diseases may be classed—

- | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|
| 1. Aphtha | } | of the Mouth. |
| 2. Stomacace | | |
| 3. Teething | | |
| 4. Toothache | | |
| 5. Quinsy, affecting the Throat. | | |
| 6. Derangement of the Stomach, or Dyspepsia | } | of the Stomach. |
| 7. Cardialgia, or Heartburn | | |
| 8. Flatulence | | |
| 9. Vomiting. 9a. Vomiting of blood | | |
| 10. Cramp | | |

- | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------|
| 11. Constipation | } | of the Intestines. |
| 12. Diarrhœa | | |
| 13. Cholera | | |
| 14. Colic | | |
| 15. Inflammation | | |
| 16. Hæmorrhoids | | |
| 17. Dysentery | | |
| 18. Worms | | |
| 19. Jaundice. | | |
| 20. Liver Complaint. | | |
| 21. Inflammation of liver. | | |

Diseases of the Mouth.

The lips, the entrance to the mouth, and the mouth itself, are lined by a membrane.

This membrane becomes diseased; small pale, greyish spots appear, and, gradually enlarging, form round pustules, like millet-seeds, filled with a sanious fluid; this being discharged, little scabs form and fall off, and are renewed and again fall off.

These appearances constitute the disease, called

APHTHA, OR THRUSH.

The formation of these bodies is often attended with uneasiness, watchfulness, difficult breathing, breath fetid, voice hoarse and feeble, tongue dry and swollen, mouth and throat dry, hot, and red, exhaustion, and dulness of sense.

The white apthæ, affecting infants, are, in general,

not dangerous, and are cured by *Borax* (*Sodæ Subboras*): a weak solution of borax in water can be applied by a brush to the interior of the mouth.

Sometimes they become, in very bad constitutions, malignant; the choice of the remedy must be left to the physician.

In children of gross habits, *Mercurius Vivus* is often useful.

Sulphur is useful when the whole interior of the mouth is covered with thick scabs, when the evacuations are frequent, greenish, with tenesmus, the body covered with a rash, and the thighs excoriated, with a vesicular eruption on the back.

To prevent this disease, and to aid its removal, cleanliness, good and simple food, cleansing the milk-bottle (if using one), before each suckling, and not allowing the infant to suck improper things, such as rags filled with pap, are essential.

In reference to cleanliness, washing the whole body is far more effectual than mere and frequent washing of the mouth.

A second affection of the mouth, attacking adults more frequently, consists in the formation of ulcers on the gums, these becoming spongy and swollen, and often hot and red. These ulcers discharge a bloody sanious matter, having an intolerable stench.

The patient feels extremely weak and is feverish. This disease is

STOMACACE, OR BAD MOUTH.

In this affection, *Mercury* is the remedy, unless, as is

often the case, the disease has been caused by Mercury. In such case, and also where the mouth bleeds much and smells very bad, *Carbo Vegetabilis* is very useful. When swelling and inflammation preponderate over the ulceration, then *Nux Vomica* can be employed, particularly with irritable emaciated persons, who sit much in the house, and where affections of the digestive system manifest themselves prominently.

THE TEETH.

The teeth are thirty-two in number, sixteen in each jaw. In infancy they make their way through the gums, and the process, constituting this exit, is named

DENTITION, OR TEETHING.

This ought to be unattended with fever or with pain. Frequently, however, fever and severe pain attend this process, and sometimes serious diseases are developed during the irritation of teething.

The progress of teething requires to be watched with care.

Should the gums be much swollen, be hot, red, and painful—should the child constantly drivel; put his fingers in his mouth; forcibly bite the nipple, or suddenly let go his hold, and be restless, *Aconite* will relieve.

Should the child be violent as if delirious, not to be pacified, and sleepless, *Coffea*; but if the mother use coffee, *Chamomilla*.

Should dry cough, with panting and hurried respiration be present, then *Belladonna*. *Belladonna* will be serviceable, whenever symptoms present themselves, indicating *cerebral* congestion.

Belladonna and chamomilla, as well as coffæa, are serviceable when *convulsions* occur.

Chamomilla is eligible, when the symptoms indicate affections of the abdominal organs, such as gripings, diarrhœa, and greenish evacuations.

When the diarrhœa is watery, *Mercurius* is useful. Constipation, when attendant, is relieved by *Nux Vomica*.

When convulsions occur, and have resisted the action of belladonna and chamomilla, *Ignatia* may be administered, quarter of a globule every quarter or half hour.

When the teeth are delayed in their appearance, a constitutional condition, opposed to health, is indicated: and for this the best remedies are *Calcareæ* and *Belladonna*, used alternately.

TOOTHACHE.

Hollow teeth are peculiarly subject to this affection. Taking cold is generally stated as the cause.

The best plan to remove toothache is to extract all *rotten* teeth. A rotten tooth in a healthy jaw is like a dead body in a living one. It must produce irritation and pain. The usual method of destroying the nerve of a tooth to remove toothache is an exhibition of the profound ignorance of the dentist. It proceeds on the assumption that no injury is done to the principal nerve that supplies the whole of the teeth, of which the one destroyed is only one branch. Little doubt can exist that the injury done to the destroyed branch affects the branches of the nerve supplying the remaining teeth.

The symptoms of toothache vary much: the following tabular view will serve to help in the selection of the appropriate remedy.

The phrase "do" in the adjoined tabular view, implies that the characteristic in the first column belongs to the medicine in the column in which the "do" is under the name.

Pains passing into the jaw-bones and face	.....
the cheeks	.....
the ears	.....
the eyes	.....
the head	.....
Pains in hollow teeth particularly	.....
the whole row of teeth	.....
with swollen cheeks	.....
the teeth feel loose	.....
too long	.....
Gums swollen	.....
Pains worse when eating	.....
after eating	.....
when rubbed	.....
with tongue	.....
Worse in the open air	.....
the wind	.....
from a draught of air	.....
BETTER in the open air	.....
WORSE from warmth	.....
warm liquids	.....
warm food	.....
warm room	.....
warmth of bed	.....

Aconite	.....
Antimonium Crud.	.....
Arnica	.....
Arsenicum	.....
Belladonna	.....
Bryonia	.....
Calcarea	.....
Carbo Vegetabilis	.....
Chamomilla	.....
China	.....
Coffea	.....
Hioscyamus	.....
Ignatia	.....
Mercurius	.....
Nux Vomica	.....
Phosphorus	.....
Pulsatilla	.....
Rhus	.....
Silicea	.....
Staphysagria	.....
Sulphur	.....
Hepar Sulphuris	.....

These tables will show that *Mercurius* and *Sulphur* are the two medicines, most extensively curative of toothache. Mercury, it should be remembered, being so injuriously prescribed by so many practitioners, is the cause of numerous toothaches. It should therefore be always ascertained whether the patient has or has not been mercurialized previously to prescribing *Mercurius*.

Next to sulphur stands *Nux Vomica* : and next to nux vomica, *Pulsatilla* : next to it, *Staphysagria* : then *Belladonna*, *Bryonia*, *Chamomilla*, and *Rhus Toxicodendron*.

Persons, liable to toothache, should abstain from *coffee* : toothache being one of the effects of *coffee*.

The insertion of a globule of the selected remedy on the tongue is a most effectual method of cure : sometimes smelling the medicines will be enough.

Often the pain is increased at first, a homœopathic aggravation ; the patient should wait patiently, and, in a short time, the desired relief will be obtained. If the pain should return then use the same remedy ; if new symptoms arise, then employ a new remedy.

The best means to prevent toothache is to take care of the teeth by cleaning them with water and a brush after each meal. As a general rule, the use of toothpowders is unnecessary, when the teeth have been preserved by the means just stated. But if a toothpowder be used, no medicated or scented toothpowder* should be used while taking homœopathic medicine.

The use of a toothpick is to be avoided. The teeth are injured by this practice.

* Mr. James Epps, Homœopathic Chemist, 112, Great Russell Street, has prepared a toothpowder, which can be used when under treatment.

Opium should never be taken. The pains are always increased. Creosote, another common remedy, should never be used unless under medical superintendence.

Sometimes toothache assumes a chronic character; and then means, acting upon the general constitution, must be employed.

THE THROAT.

The throat may be regarded as a continuation of the mouth. There is a division, called *the hanging veil of the palate*, (*velum pendulum palati*), between the mouth and the part behind, called the *fauces*. From the centre of this hanging veil a fleshy body hangs, called the *Uvula*; and between the fleshy pillars, forming the sides of this fleshy veil, are glandular bodies, called the *tonsils*.

Opening into the fauces is the *gullet*, the fleshy tube, which conveys the food into the stomach: the upper part of this tube, connected with the fauces, being called the *pharynx*.

These parts become frequently affected with inflammation. They become red, swell, and produce a powerful effect upon the constitution, constituting a disease, called

THE QUINSEY, OR SORE THROAT.

According to the symptoms, the remedies for this affection must be chosen; remembering that a liability to attacks of sore throat is dependent upon constitutional conditions, requiring a well-directed and long persevered in course of treatment.

An examination of the following tabular view will guide in the selection.

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Ignatia.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Feeling as of a <i>ligature</i> round the throat.	Feeling as of a <i>plug</i> in the gullet.	Sense of a <i>ball</i> or <i>hard tumour</i> in swallowing.	<i>Contracted</i> feeling in throat.	<i>Pressing</i> pains particularly when swallowing.	<i>Cutting</i> pains in throat.
Burning or shooting pains, or both, in the act of swallowing.	A sense of <i>obstruction</i> in swallowing: this produced by bending the neck.	<i>Stitches</i> in upper part of the throat	<i>Shooting, stinging,</i> extending into the ears. Burning sensation in throat.		
Pain in the throat as of <i>excoriation.</i>		A feeling of a <i>wound</i> in swallowing.	<i>Back part of the tongue</i> swollen. <i>Gums</i> swollen.	A rawness and a soreness in the throat.	A rawness and <u>soreness</u> in the throat.
<i>Bright redness</i> of the whole throat	Deep redness of the throat.		Bright redness of the throat.	A scraping and itching in the throat causing a desire to press the tongue backwards.	<i>Blueish redness</i> of the throat.
		Tonsils inflamed, swollen, and ulcerated.	Tonsils inflamed, swollen, and ulcerated.		

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Ignatia.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Salivation.			Mouth filled with <i>viscid tenacious mucus.</i>		
			Offensive odour from mouth.		
			Ulcers in the throat.		
Thirst.	Thirst; with great dryness of the throat.				Mouth dry but <i>without thirst.</i>
External swelling of the throat, of the muscles, and of the glands of the neck.	Glands of lower jaw swollen, with throbbing pains.				Glands of neck swollen, and tender to the touch.
Pain in speaking.					
Sometimes inability to drink, <i>liquids returning through the nose.</i>		<i>Liquids</i> more difficult to swallow than <i>solids.</i>	Throbbings in tonsils in swallowing.		Pain in swallowing the <i>saliva.</i>

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Ignatia.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>
Fever some- times with delirium.	Fever with alternations of heat and cold. Fever worse towards evening.	Fever with alternation of heat and cold.	Fever with alternation of heat and cold.		Sense of dif- fused cold- ness, in- creased to- wards evening, succeeded by heat. Fever worse in the evening.
Hoarseness.	Caused by a cold; or a cold draught of air when perspiring. Children.		Hoarseness.	Hoarseness. Caused by a cold. Cold air pro- duces pain.	Hoarseness.

The Stomach.

The stomach, performing very important duties in the process of digestion, its diseases become of very considerable moment.

The stomach is situated under the ribs on the left side of the body, in the upper part of the abdominal cavity, extending across to the right side, passing behind the triangular part, formed below the end of the breastbone and the margin of the ribs, called the *pit of the stomach*.*

* For a full description of the stomach and its uses, and also of the other organs of digestion, see "Constipation, its varieties and their treatment." Second edition. By John Epps, M.D.

The first affection to be noticed is

DERANGEMENT OF STOMACH,

sometimes called

DYSPEPSIA, OR INDIGESTION.

The term Dyspepsia covers a multitude of disordered states : hides a multitude of professional sins : forms a most successful opportunity and means for medical pillaging ; and, when the sufferer is tired of physic, of being pillaged, both as to purse and his remaining health, it affords an excuse to the disappointed patient for leaving the diseased state to progress without disturbance on his part, till permanent organic mischief is produced : the excuse being based on the idea, deduced from the past want of success, that *there is no cure*.

Dyspeptics should ever remember, that *diseases almost always progress, when unaided* : true, many dyspeptic patients get well when they "throw physic to the dogs ;" but, then, they had not dyspepsia, they had *physicpepsia* : and, desisting from physic, the affection, caused by physic, ceases : and the previous state, now *minus* physic, is found to the patient's astonishment, to be HEALTH.

The stomach, however, is often in a diseased state ; and, when in this state, certain symptoms present themselves, to which the pathogenetic effects of certain medicines correspond. These effects of medicines may be enumerated, and thence may be deduced the kinds of derangement, curable by each medicine. *Nux Vomica, Pulsatilla, Bryonia* and *Chamomilla*, are the principal remedies ; the symptoms, suited to each of them, are recorded.

<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>
SYMPTOMS.	Symptoms the same as <i>Nux Vomica</i> . (See "Headache.")	Expansive; a feeling as if the brain would force out at the forehead. (See other symptoms of headache, p.53-4)	Shooting in temples; pulling and throbbing chiefly at one side of head.
Shootings at top of head, with tendency to fall forwards.		Tearing pains in head.	
Shooting and throbbing on left side of the forehead, and often over left eye.		During sleep.	
Headache as after excess of wine, and feeling as if the head were fractured. As if a nail were driven into the head.			
<i>After a meal.</i>			
Intellectual labour.			
Increasing towards the middle of the day.			
Face yellowish: especially about the mouth and the wings of the nose.			
Face red.			
A yellow tint of the white of the eye.			
Mist before the eyes, or spots.			
Sparkles before the eyes.			
Giddiness.	Giddiness.	One cheek red, the other pale.	
Tongue foul, dry, and white, or yellowish.	Tongue dry, white, and yellow.	A yellowish tint of the white of the eye.	
		Eyesight obscured.	

<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>
Thirst.	A want of thirst.	Great thirst.	<i>Excessive</i> thirst.
Bitter taste.	A bitter or sour taste.		Desire for cold drink.
Heartburn.	Ditto, an hour after eating.		
Acidity.	Acidity.	Acidity.	Acidity.
Flatulence.	Flatulence.	Flatulence.	Flatulence.
Water brash.	Water brash.	Water brash.	Regurgitation of food.
Hiccough.	Hiccough.	Hiccough.	
Nausea in the open air.	Aversion to fat foods.	Aversion to food so strong, cannot bear the smell.	Nausea. Vomiting of food.
Fulness at the pit of stomach, and at the sides of the stomach; and tenderness of the pit of the stomach to touch.	Pain at pit of stomach.	Pain at pit of stomach and tenderness.	Pain chiefly after eating: and oppressive pain at the region of the heart, and a feeling of sinking at pit of stomach.
Clothes feel tight.		Pressure as if from a stone.	
Cramps in the stomach.		A burning at the pit of the stomach, especially when moving.	A burning at pit of stomach, especially when from coffee.
Constipation.	Diarrhœa, if not, slow evacuations.	Constipation.	Relaxation as a more general feature.
Irritable. Passionate temper.	Timid, phlegmatic.	Passionate obstinate.	
Men.	Women and children.	Complaints worse by motion.	
		In summer.	
		In damp weather: chilliness a common attendant.	

Ipecacuanha is useful when there are much *nausea and vomiting*. *Ignatia* often follows *Pulsatilla* with effect.

Sulphur must always be employed, where, after the use of the previous medicines, the disease remains, more particularly if there are eruptions.

When tea has been the cause of dyspepsia, then *China* is a valuable remedy.

From the symptoms detailed in these columns, it will be seen that HEARTBURN, FLATULENCE, NAUSEA, VOMITING, and CRAMP IN THE STOMACH, are removable by most of the medicines: the choice depends on the accompanying symptoms.

The following general remarks, in reference to each of these diseased states, may be useful.

CARDIALGIA, OR HEARTBURN.

When it occurs in children and sensitive persons, and appears not complicated with other diseased affections, but is attended with a swollen painful condition of the region of the stomach and of the lower belly, with frequent acid and disagreeable risings of the food, with little or no flatulence; with palpitation of the heart, anxiety, tightness across the chest, difficult breathing, and pains in the head, with a tendency to faint, then the treatment is easy.

Young children manifest this affection by bending their legs on the body, by short breath, agitation, and restlessness.

Chamomilla is the principal remedy; and if this is not successful, medical aid must be sought.

A second affection of the stomach and of the bowels, very common, is

FLATULENCE.

Flatulence is dependent in numerous cases upon general causes; such as food of bad quality or excessive quantity; unsuitable drinks; and then immediate relief can be afforded.

When, from the wind, the lower intestines are affected with pains and a sense of tightness, the tightness being felt also under the false ribs, the wind not effecting its escape, *China* is very serviceable.

When constipation exists, as will be seen from the table, and the sufferer is of a lively temperament, *Nux Vomica* is useful.

When flatulence follows the use of rich food, and when it occurs in women of a mild and gentle disposition, *Pulsatilla* is an appropriate remedy.

A more active remedy is *Cocculus*; it is useful when, in addition to the sense of tightness and contraction in the lower belly, *similar feelings exist in the genital organs*; also when there is a swelling at the pit of the stomach; uneasiness at the stomach: gripings, twitchings, anxiety, and pressure under the cartilages of the ribs, not diminished by the discharge of wind, but relieved by the expulsion of the offending matters.

A third affection, in which the stomach is intimately concerned, is

VOMITING.

This, when from excess of food, should be aided by warm water, drank plentifully.

Should aversion to food, nausea, and heavings of the stomach continue after full vomiting, the tongue being *furred*, then *Antimonium Crudum* is useful; but, if the tongue is *clean*, *Ipecacuanha*.

When vomiting is caused by food that is fat, *Pulsatilla* is the remedy.

When vomiting has been preceded by a fit of passion, and is attended with a bitter taste, bilious and bitter risings, the matter ejected being green, bilious, and producing a grating sensation in the throat: with fulness, and a pressing pain at the pit of the stomach: general langour: total loss of appetite: anxiety: thirst: giddiness, and semilateral pains in the head, then *Chamomilla* must be used.

Add to these symptoms, the continuance of the passion and a sensation of coldness, then *Bryonia* is to be employed.

When children, who have pains in the belly, frequent nausea, excess of saliva, with a vapid taste, pale complexion, discoloured lips, with general coldness and debility, then *Valeriana* is the best temporary remedy; permanent relief being obtained by the use of these means, which prevent the development of worms, a frequent cause of these symptoms.

 VOMITING OF BLOOD, (HÆMATEMESIS.)

This disease is often dangerous, not so much from the mere vomiting of blood, as from the circumstance, that it

is a result of long continued disease of the stomach or of the liver: sometimes of one, sometimes of the other, sometimes of both.

The severity* of the malady will cause the advice of the physician to be obtained; but it may be advisable, if there is great exhaustion, the countenance pale, the nausea excessive, to give at once and after each recurrence of vomiting two globules of *Arsenicum*: if relief does not follow the second dose, the same dose of *Ipecacuanha*, but if with the discharge of blood the patient complains of a BRUISED FEELING IN HIS LIMBS, then *Arnica* is to be preferred.

* A case of this disease and its attendant difficulties I published in the *Lancet*, 1844, this case being treated homœopathically. In reference to this case, some other equally remarkable cases having been sent to the editor of the *Lancet*, the following letter was received:—

“9, Cambridge Square, Hyde Park, Nov. 9. 1844.

“Dear Sir,—I have been requested by Mr. Wakley, in returning your communications, to express how much he regrets his inability to insert them in the *Lancet*. Although he entertains himself opinions far different from those which you uphold, he would willingly have given your cases a place, had it not been for the determined opposition of the subscribers and readers of the *Lancet* to anything in the shape of homœopathy. When your case of hæmatemesis, [the fifth case referred to above,] was inserted last winter, we received an avalanche of letters from all parts of the country, couched in such terms as to make it next to impossible for us to insert any further communication of the kind. Mr. Wakley’s personal regard for yourself has induced him to hesitate about returning your cases; but he has, at last, felt it imperative upon him to do so, and he has particularly desired me to convey to you his great regret at being compelled to take this course.

“I remain, Sir, very truly yours,

“HENRY BENNET, M.D., *Sub-Editor.*”

The rejection of these cases caused the author to publish the same, with a letter to Mr. Wakley, in a work entitled “The Rejected Cases.”

A fourth affection of the stomach, with which the bowels sympathise, is that designated

CRAMP OF THE STOMACH.

This cramp of the stomach presents itself in very numerous forms, being attended with constriction, pressure, pinching tearing pains at the pit of the stomach; with a feeling as though the clothes compressed the body at the pit of the stomach; a feeling as of accumulated wind in left side under the ribs: pain extending to the back and the left side: strong pressure at the back as from a hard substance: hot, cramp-like feeling, extending to gullet, with a sense of suffocation: increased saliva, fainting, and oftentimes vomiting.

When these symptoms are present, and where coffee has been much used, then *Nux Vomica* is the remedy.

Where, in addition, the lower belly is swelled with wind, where constipation exists, semilateral headaches, pressive pains in the forehead, *Nux Vomica* is useful.

As a proof that coffee often causes this cramp, the fact is interesting, that coffee taken augments all these symptoms.

When *nux vomica* does not relieve, *Cocculus* often will, especially where constipation, pain at the lower belly, relieved by a discharge of wind, and a fretful, self-absorbed, sombre disposition, attend.

When the cramps are connected with *nausea and vomiting*, and severe darting pains at the pit of the stomach, then *Ipecacuanha* will cure.

When the nervous system is very excitable, so that the slightest circumstance annoys the patient, then *Chamomilla* is useful.

The Bowels.

The first affection of the bowels is that, in which the bowels do not perform their duty; but require longer intervals than usual to expel their contents.

This affection is called

CONSTIPATION.*

Constipation is generally an effect of disease: not of want of power in the intestines: not sluggishness, but the effect of the vital power being occupied in developing disease in some other part of the system.

When constipation occurs, both associated and unassociated with any chronic diseases, (very rarely indeed does the latter occur), the following tabular view will be of use in selecting the appropriate remedy; ever remembering, that *without exercise*, and without proper food, there is no remedy for constipation. The bowels may be *forced*, but they will not *act*: they may be *emptied*, but they will not empty themselves.

When newly-born infants are troubled with constipation, the food they receive is generally the cause. If a change

* For some views on the origin, the nature, and the cure of constipation, see "Constipation, its Varieties and their Treatment."

of food does not relieve, then employ *Nux Vomica*, if the child be active, noisy, lively; *Pulsatilla*, if the child be mild and placid; if there are acid risings, burning heat in the pharynx, gripings, livid complexion, debility, and shiverings.

These remarks apply to children as well as infants.

In *women* mild and placid, where constipation is attended with chilliness, thirst absent, tendency to shed tears, melancholia, *Pulsatilla* is useful.

Ignatia is suitable to gentle, amiable, lively persons; variable, sometimes lively, sometimes depressed.

When persons are not relieved of their constipation by the use of homœopathic medicine, in the first few days after exhibition, such inactivity indicates, that the EFFECTS of the *medicines*, previously taken to *force* the bowels, have not been overcome: it does not prove, that the homœopathic medicines are inefficacious. If relief is not obtained by the fourth day, I generally recommend the use of warm water by injection, three quarters of a pint to an adult and a quarter of a pint to a child.

Nux vomica is useful in constipation from excess of food; *nux vomica*, *bryonia*, *ignatia*, and *opium*, are useful in the constipation of pregnant women, alternating, beginning with *nux vomica*.

Graphites is a valuable remedy, so is *Kali Carbonicum*.*

In constipation generally the following remedies are useful.

* For the directions as to the choice and the use of these medicines, see the work on constipation already referred to.

<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Nux Vomica.</i>	<i>Opium.</i>
Disposition much influenced by the constipation.	Ardent, hasty, and inclined to anger.	Persons devoid of energy, and of a torpid, weak, nervous system.
Flow of blood to head.	Face full of blood.	
Giddiness.	Giddiness.	A lost feeling.
Headache. On stooping, the brain feels as if forcing through the temples.	Headache in walking, in lowering the head, and pain in the forehead.	
Pressure from without inwards at temples.	Pressure in the temples, not relieved by sitting up or lying down.	
	Loss of appetite; thirst.	Loss of appetite; thirst.
	Tongue loaded with mucus.	Dryness in the mouth.
	Lancinating, pressing pains in the lower belly.	Throbbings in the lower belly.
		Pressure at the stomach.
	A feeling of constriction at the anus.	Desire to go to the closet, with a feeling as though the passage were closed.
Persons easily chilled.	Hæmorrhoids.	
Occurring in warm weather.	Disturbed sleep.	

Constipation, not giving way to these means, requires the advice of the physician.

Let it ever be remembered, PURGING is POISONING.

An intestinal affection, regarded as the opposite of constipation, is that called

DIARRHŒA.

When the bowels act more frequently than natural, and when the evacuations have a less solid character than natural, this is named *diarrhœa*, or looseness.

The nature of the evacuated matter differs very much; and so do the attendant symptoms.

<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>China.</i>	<i>Dulcamara.</i>	<i>Mercury.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Sulphur.</i>
Produced by cold or by passion.	Produced by cold liquids, and by cold.	Produced by cold, especially by becoming wet.	Cold from night air.	From errors in diet.	Eruptive habits of body.
Motions watery.	Clear, and without any admixture of fæcal matter, containing portions of undigested food.	Watery.	Watery, profuse.	Frequent.	Acrid, exco-riating the anus and surrounding parts, and causing an eruption.
Motions mucous.		Slimy and yellow.	Green, sometimes tinged with blood.		
Odour of rotten eggs.	Sour.				
	Sour risings.			Risings in the mouth as of rotten eggs, colic.	
Pains violent, tearing, and incessant, obliging him to writhe, turn over, and run about.	Preceded by violent colic, and pressive pains in the bowels.	No pain in the belly.	Tearing, cutting pain in the lower belly, which feels cold		
		Pain in the region of the navel.	A pinching pain in the hollow of the stomach.		

<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>China.</i>	<i>Dulcamara.</i>	<i>Mercury.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Sulphur.</i>
			Painful straining called tenesmus, before, during, and after an evacuation.	Urgent desire and frequent evacuations.	
Feeling as if the belly is hollow.	Weakness in the belly.		Feeling of relaxation, as though a motion would take place.	Fulness of the lower belly.	
Constant movement as of a ball rolling from side to side.	Much noise.		Rumblings.	Rumblings.	
Nausea.		Nausea.	Nausea.	Nausea, hiccough.	
Vomiting.		Vomiting occurring at night.		Vomiting.	
Eyes encircled with blueish ring.					
	Occurring immediately after partaking of food.		Shivering and weakness, and tendency to faintings.		Gradual emaciation, and consumption at its last stage.
		Infants in teething.			

Another disease of the intestines approaching in some features to diarrhœa, is

CHOLERA.

This disease occurs most frequently in the summer; is referred, generally, to the fruits eaten, but is more justly

referrible to the heat of the atmosphere deranging the liver, and thereby modifying the secretion of the bile.

Before an attack of cholera, many symptoms, called *bilious*, generally appear: inactivity: heaviness: jaundiced complexion: tongue covered with a yellow mucus: bitter taste: dislike to food: bitter risings: fulness at the pit of the stomach, with pressure and cramps: urine deposits a reddish sediment, and smells offensively, and is passed with pain.

Chamomilla will remove these symptoms.

If these symptoms are neglected, the patient vomits first his food, and then a watery bilious fluid; violent diarrhœa takes place, the secretions being at first fetid, afterwards watery and bilious. These symptoms neglected, or improperly treated, the pulse sinks: spasms in different parts of the body appear: tenesmus, cold perspirations, and even syncope.

Ipecacuanha is to be used when the vomitings and the diarrhœa are established.

If cold sweats appear, and the vomitings and the purgings do not abate under the use of *ipecacuanha*, *Veratrum* must be employed.

If there is insatiable thirst: pulse scarcely perceptible: excessive prostration of strength: almost constant purging, the matter tinged with blood, then *Arsenic* must be employed, a globule after each purging.

The medicine in this disease must be *frequently repeated*.

Chamomilla is particularly useful when passion has caused the attack.

[Remarks on the symptoms and the treatment of Asiatic Cholera will be found at the end of this volume.]

Another disease of the intestines is that, well known under the name of

COLIC OR GRIPEES.

This is a disease which affects the larger intestines.

Sometimes it is produced by *lead*, and then it is called *painter's colic*.

Colic consists, essentially, of tearing, pulling, racking pains, unattended with inflammation, passing through the interior of the belly from *above downwards*, being seated principally above the navel: the pain is attended oftentimes with swelling of the lower part of the belly.

In children the disease is manifested after a copious discharge of urine, by considerable agitation, crying, sudden screaming, twistings during sleep: the legs are bent upon the body: and by an inability to suck during the attack.

When, in addition to these general symptoms, and those mentioned under diarrhœa in connexion with chamomilla, the eyes are distorted, the saliva is accumulated in the mouth, and there is diarrhœa, with green, watery, mixed with mucus, evacuations, then *Chamomilla* is the remedy: in very mild dispositions, *Pulsatilla*.

When, in addition to the general symptoms, the following symptoms occur, *Nux Vomica* is indicated, namely, hardened fæces, constipation: weight in the lower part of the belly.

Pain, as if the intestines are squeezed in different directions: pain in the belly upon pressure: and coldness of the extremities at the time when the affection is most violent.

Nux Vomica is the best remedy for *windy colic*, which is

attended by a feeling, when the wind is about to escape, of a sharp cutting instrument making its way to the bladder, rectum, and the parts of the lower part of the belly, attended with a desire but want of power to make water : this being felt more particularly in an erect posture, and being lessened by lying down or sitting in a curved position.

When, however, the colic assumes the following characters, then *Colocynth* is useful :

Violent pains in the belly, constant: if not constant, returning with augmented intensity: the pains having ceased, a bruised feeling as though the intestines were suspended by threads easily broken, obliging the patient to walk slowly and with extreme caution, remains behind: the pain limited to one particular point at the upper part of the belly: so severe as to make the patient scream: and even to bite anything: he twists about like a worm: the pains cause profuse sweating.

I have cured many most urgent cases by three globules of the decillionth dilution, dissolved in four spoonful of water; two spoonful immediately, and one every hour till relief was obtained.

Painter's colic is treated best by the alternate use of *Opium* and *Nux Vomica*, at four hours interval.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BOWELS, (ENTERITIS.)

This disease is attended with so much danger that the physician's aid must be sought.

It is characterized from *colic* by the existence of *excessive sensibility to touch*; so much so that the weight of the

clothes is quite unbearable. In *colic* pressure generally *relieves*.

Aconite is always useful. *Belladonna* is oftentimes the next remedy. *Arsenicum* is required, if with coldness of the surface and sinking, there is internal burning.

The next affection of the intestines is that, called

PILES, OR HÆMORRHOIDS.

When this malady occurs in persons of middle age, they should consult a physician, as the occurrence of this affection is dependent generally upon constitutional causes.

At the termination of the intestines these piles are found. The pain is severe there and at the loins: itching is experienced at the anus, and around it there are excrescences, painful, often livid: blood and mucus frequently escape after the action of the bowels. Sometimes no discharge of blood takes place, and then the piles are called *dry*.

The sufferer may obtain relief by the use of arsenic, belladonna, nux vomica, and sulphur.

Arsenic is indicated, when, in the rectum, in the hæmorrhoidal tumours, and the parts adjacent, a *violent burning* is felt: when there are watery evacuations attended with great prostration of the bodily powers.

Belladonna relieves moist piles, attended with a pain in the loins as if broken asunder, almost unendurable.

Nux Vomica is suited to piles brought on by sedentary habits, irregularity in living, late hours, intense mental exertion: by constipation: with a feeling of contraction of the rectum, with catching pains in the loins upon the

slightest movement, preventing the sufferer holding himself erect, and the flow of clear fluid blood after the action of the bowels, or if without an action with a desire to relieve the bowels.

Sulphur is useful when the desire to go to stool is continual, even *after* evacuations: when the pain in the rectum is darting: when there is itching and burning, and the excrescences are moist: when there is a feeling of fulness in the rectum, with shooting pains in the loins, and a feeling as if the skin of the loins was tight.

In hæmorrhoids, attended with colic, especially if the pain makes the patient constantly desire to make water, without having the power, *Nux Vomica* is very serviceable.

Capsicum is useful where the hæmorrhoids itch much: where there is burning attended with diarrhœa.

BLOODY FLUX. DYSENTERY, (DYSENTERIA.)

The disease, so named, is characterized by frequent actions of the bowels, the evacuations mucous or purulent, mixed with blood, with gripings, and a burning heat in the rectum and the colon.

This disease, so severely painful, is one often attended with fatal results. It is often the effect of long standing intestinal disease. When dependent upon conditions of weather or irregularities in diet, the rules in reference to the treatment of cholera may be attended to with benefit.

If much fever is present, *Aconite* can be administered, and, one hour after, *Mercurius Corrosivus*. This is particularly suited, when the stools are bloody, and when the

pains in relieving the bowels are agonizing, like as if the bowels would be pressed out.

Arsenicum is also highly valuable in this disease: this being particularly adapted when the stools are excessively offensive, and where the skin is burning hot and dry as parchment: and where the prostration is excessive.

Another affection of the intestines is that connected with

WORMS.

An accumulation of mucus in the intestinal canal seems particularly favourable to the multiplication of worms.

The intestinal worms are three, the *Ascaris*, the *Lumbricus*, and the *Tænia*.

The *Ascaris* or the *thread* worm is a short worm about an inch long. It produces an itching at the gut, and a frequent inclination to relieve the bowels.

The *Lumbricus* is like an earth worm, only white, the head being studded with slight eminences. It fastens itself to the intestines, and by its motion, produces painful griping about the navel.

The *Tænia*, or tape-worm, is flat, white, and jointed. It is very difficult to recognize its existence by symptoms: the only positive proof of its existence is the discharge of portions.

Worms are looked upon with considerable horror. They form a most powerful means by which quackery is enabled to pillage the pockets of parents, and to destroy the health of children. Almost every affection of childhood is referred to worms, whereas diet, want of fresh air, too warm clo-

thing, perpetual rocking, and in-lap-sitting, are the most frequent causes of the symptoms which children have.

Worms are not so injurious as are the medicines taken for their removal. But, say these nostrum vendors and these drastic purges administrators, *the worms are killed by the medicines*; and so oftentimes are *the children*: or if destruction does not take place, the bowels are so injured that years are passed before the injury is removed. Worms, too, are the scavengers of the intestines; they remove many obnoxious bodies; and the *mere removal* of worms without removing the *intestinal condition*, favouring their production, is no benefit. The common idea that, if the worm is killed the victory is gained, has been the justification for the destructive practice of giving large doses of oleum terebinthinæ (oil of turpentine) under the old system; a practice fraught with danger to the kidneys, and often quite ineffectual.

When worms become decidedly numerous and troublesome, then remedies should be employed. The choice will be aided by the tables.

It may be remarked that very generally *febrile symptoms* attend the injurious agency of worms. Hence *Aconite* is generally useful to begin with. Where *small* worms exist, *Cina* is beneficially used after aconite. Where the *tape-worm* exists, *Sulphur* is peculiarly efficacious generally. In all obstinate cases, sulphur alternating with mercury is highly efficacious. The symptoms recorded in the tabular view are those presented by worms: the symptoms more particularly belonging to each medicine are indicated by "do" placed in a parallel line with the symptom. The perfect removal of worms can be effected often only by a well-directed and long persevered in use of well-chosen medicines.

	<i>Cina.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>	<i>Ellie Mas</i> may be used where other means fail.
Paleness of the countenance	do	..	<i>Nux Vomica</i> is particularly useful where, with the worms, there is no constipation.
Swollen condition of the face	do	..	
Livid hue round the eyes	do	..	
Brown hue round the eyes	do	..	
Dilatation of the pupils .....	..	..
Frequent boring at the nose	do	..	
———— picking of the nose	do	..	
Much saliva in the mouth .....	..	do
Fetid breath .....	..	do
Foul tongue .....	..	do
A desire for things, but when obtained rejected	do	..	
Irregular appetite, generally <i>craving</i> even <i>after</i> a meal	do	..	
Grinding of teeth	do	..	
Nausea .....	..	..
Abdomen swollen .....	..	do
Hardness at the navel .....	..	do
Lower part of the belly hard and tender to the touch .....	..	do
Coldness at lower part of belly .....	..	..
Gnawing in the intestines .....	..	..
Burning in the intestines .....	..	..
Severe colic pains	do	..	
Wakeful at night	do	..	
Screaming when waking .....	..	..
Diarrhœa sometimes .....	..	do
Constipation .....	..	..
Emaciation .....	..	..
Peevishness	do	..	
Fits of crying when touched	do	..	
Low spirits .....	..	..
Uneasiness	do	..	
Restlessness	do	..	
Convulsions in children	do	..	
Epileptic attacks in adults .....	..	..

JAUNDICE, (ICTERUS.)

This is produced by an affection of the liver.

It seems as if the bile passed into the circulation, for the eyes become yellow, also the countenance; and the evacuations become white and slimy: the mouth has a bitter taste: the urine is brown and thick: and the belly contracted.

Chamomilla is the best remedy, to be followed up by *Nux Vomica*, and, if chilliness and great irritability of temper attend, *Bryonia*.

If chamomilla has been taken to excess, then *Pulsatilla* and *Ignatia* are to be employed, which are followed beneficially by *China*.

Jaundice, it should be remembered, is often caused by purgative medicine, especially among infants.

Jaundice is a manifestation of disturbed liver.

LIVER COMPLAINT, (HEPATITIS.)

The term liver complaint is very common, and very erroneously applied. In almost all cases of indigestion the liver is disturbed: when, however, its diseased state is attended with pain, sense of weight, and sometimes enlargement, in the region of the liver, with pain at the collar bone, and at the top of the right shoulder, with a dry cough, and inability to lie on the left side, the liver is considered to be in a state of *inflammation*, called hepatitis; this is *chronic*. When the symptoms assume a more acute

character, then it is *acute* inflammation, for which medical aid must be sought.

Aconite is the first remedy; and this must be followed by *Bryonia*, or *Nux Vomica*, or *Pulsatilla*, or *Mercurius*, according to the symptoms.

It is worthy of remark, that tight stays, tight trowser bands, often bring on and keep up diseases of the liver.

No young persons should wear stays. The handsomest, the best formed women, are those who have not worn stays. The common reason for their use, that they support the bosom, is fallacious; the Creator made the bosom to support itself: and no doubt exists that the weakness induced in the bosom by artificial support is one chief cause why diseases of the breast are so common.

For

BILIOUSNESS,*

commonly so called, if attended with headache, and vomiting, and chills, and ill temper, *Bryonia*, two globules in a wineglass of water, is the best remedy: repeat one globule after each vomiting.

Nux Vomica is next in value; but the use of this, and of *pulsatilla* and other remedies, may be judged of by the examination of the facts in this chapter.

* Hundreds are sacrificed yearly under the idea that they are bilious, and hence require some medicine to act upon the liver. Calomel is the great agent; it does act on the liver, but it acts destructively on the constitution as well, and its action on the liver is taken for granted to be the *right* action, whereas this happens in very few cases.

CHAPTER VII.

DISEASES OF THE MUSCULAR SYSTEM.

BESIDES the affections already enumerated, there are a few, belonging to the

MUSCULAR SYSTEM.

These are

1. Rheumatism.
2. Gout.
3. Lumbago.

RHEUMATISM

is an affection, very extensive in its range, embracing the muscles, their coverings, the tendons, the ligaments, and in some cases, affecting the membrane investing the bones.

Sometimes the affection is limited to a few muscles, and then the sufferer finds release from the non-use of those muscles.

Sometimes the affection is so extensive, that the patient cannot move himself in any direction without excruciating pain.

Pain on motion is the most striking feature: *diminution or cessation of pain on rest*, a weakness remaining, are other features.

The heat of the bed generally increases rheumatic pains; in some cases it diminishes the pains.

Rheumatism is generally a very obstinate disease, and the usual result of its treatment under the old system is

disease of heart, by transfer of the rheumatic action to it, called metastasis.

Homœopathy presents several means of relief, and the following tabular view of the symptoms will direct the choice.

Aconite will be seen, from a reference to the symptoms, p. 19, to be suited to almost all cases of rheumatism at the commencement, especially where the parts are red and swollen.

<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Dulcamara.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	<i>Rhus Toxicodendron.</i>
Aching pains in the joints of the arm, the back, the nape of the neck, the breast,	Tearing pains in the joints.	From a cold damp atmosphere. Shooting, drawing, and plucking.	Tension and pressure in the external parts of the chest, shooting in muscles of the chest during respiration; between the shoulders; tearing pain in the nape of the neck.	Drawing pains in the muscles near the joints.	Tension, drawing and tearing in the limbs.
principally during motion and inspiration.	Aggravated at night, diminished by sitting up in bed.				Patients suffer most at night and at rest, and are relieved by motion.
Drawing, tearing pains in the tendons where uniting with the bones, on rising in the morning.			Pain in the cervical vertebrae during motion and respiration.	Pains in the joints of the feet.	Pains of bruising, as if the flesh was torn from the bones.
			Pain like cracking at shoulder joint and shoulder blade.	Pains frequently changing their position. Exacerbated towards evening.	Pressing drawing pain, as if the periosteum was scraped from the bone.

<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Dulcamara.</i>	<i>NuxVomica.</i>	<i>Fulsatilla.</i>	<i>Rhus Toxicodendron.</i>
Stiffness of the body when moving, especially after mid-day.	Heaviness in the limbs.	Upper limbs feel as bruised, worse at night and at rest.	Stiffness of the back.		Sense of torpor and dulness in the parts affected, after motion.
Pains in the loins.	Pains in the loins.		Violent pains in the loins.		
Pains in the limbs as if dislocated.	All the limbs as if paralysed.	Upper limbs as paralysed and cold.	Coldness of the feet and hands.		
	Toothache affecting the whole side of the face, extending to the ear.			Shiverings.	Shiverings.
	General uneasiness.		Agitation		Sense of great weakness.
					Cough and sneezing.
					Pressive pain in lower part of the belly.
					Disturbed sleep.

GOUT.

With rheumatism, GOUT is in many most important particulars intimately allied.

Homœopathic remedies afford most successful results in respect to gout: but it is a disease so complicated in its production, and in its concomitant symptoms, as to require the judgment of the physician to select the right remedy.

The next affection is

LUMBAGO.

This is an inflammatory affection of some muscles of the loins; and manifests itself by violent, fixed, drawing, tearing pains in the loins and the sacrum, extending to the back and shoulders, down to the thighs. It is attended often with an affection of the bladder, cramps being produced: difficulty in the discharge of urine, with an inclination to go to stool: the thigh afterwards feels weak, numbed, &c., and the sufferer cannot bend or extend the limb. The pain in the back becomes so very bad, that he cannot lie on it: fever supervenes: there is strong thirst: the pulse is hard, full, and incompressible.

To subdue the febrile symptoms, *Aconite* must be repeatedly employed, if necessary.

When the pains are worst *during motion*, *Bryonia* and *Nux*: when worst in a *state of rest*, *Rhus* and *Pulsatilla*: when insufferable during the night, *Mercury* and *Chamomilla*: when the pains are pulsative, and suppuration threatens, *Staphysagria*: when spasmodic affections of the bladder appear, then *Cantharides*.

When the pains occur after lifting a heavy weight, then *Arnica* is invaluable: this is also serviceable where the pain is so violent that the patient dares not *sneeze, cough*, or walk. Often in the latter case, *Aconite* administered in alternation with the *Arnica*, at four to six hours' interval, will be useful.

CHAPTER VIII.

GENERAL AFFECTIONS.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Faintings ; | 3c. From a fall ; |
| 2. Coma, lethargy, or somnolency. | 3d. From drowning ; |
| | 3e. From strangling, &c. ; |
| 3. Suspended animation ; | 3f. From being frozen ; |
| 3a. <i>At birth</i> ; | 3g. From lightning ; |
| 3b. From starvation ; | 3h. From foul air. |

FAINTING.

The first advice is, be not in a hurry. This produces confusion, and often injury. Let all tight garments be loosened : let the patient lie horizontally : let the crowd be dismissed : and let one or two persons, and those, if possible, *known to the patient*, be in the room. Many persons have been seriously injured by discovering themselves, on recovery, unexpectedly in the presence of numerous strangers.

Having loosened the garments, sprinkle with a feather a little clear water lightly on the face, sprinkle some on the nape of the neck and the back of the head, and, if not successful, then on the pit of the stomach.

If these have no effect, let the patient smell the *Spirit of CAMPHOR*.

The *cause*, being known, will often lead to the appropriate remedy. If *fright* has been the cause, then *Opium* or *Aconite*; the latter, if there is heat; if from *loss of blood* or debilitating causes, *China*, also wine, but then it should be given only in drops. *Phosphorus* is often very useful.

If *mental emotions* have been the cause, then *Ignatia* or *Chamomilla* can be employed, (See Part III., Chapter 1st, on the Causes of Disease). If fainting follows after *SEVERE pains*, *Aconite*, and sometimes *Coffæa*; if, after *slight pain*, *Hepar Sulphuris*. If fainting occurs after the *slightest exertion*, then *Veratrum* will be useful. If coming on in the *morning*, especially with those, who have used much mental labour, and those who have used ardent spirits, then *Nux Vomica* will be the best remedy; also, if fainting occurs *after meals*.

When these remedies are used, they are to be *smelled* only: the smelling not to be repeated more than once after five or ten minutes; and then, if no effect is produced, choose another remedy. If a beneficial effect is produced, but *ceases*, then repeat the remedy.

If the patient is sick after awaking, do not attempt to resist it; if he sleeps after, let him not be disturbed.

Moschus is suitable to girls of a chlorotic habit, to women of a hysterical tendency, and to irritable delicate men.

To repeat: let not persons be frightened when a person faints. It is oftentimes beneficial; changes in diseased states have followed fainting, from the influence the fainting exerts on the constitution.

COMA, LETHARGY, SOMNOLENCY.*

Persons lose their consciousness, lie in a deep sleep, snore, and cannot be awaked.

The eyes should be opened; if the pupils are very *small*, or *one very small*, the *other very large*, bleeding must *not* be practised. But if the pupils are *large*, or the one very large and the other *as usual*, bleeding may be resorted to, if a skilful homœopathist, able to select a remedy suitable to the case, is not present,

If the pulse be full and slow, the face red or pale, give opium to smell, and lay a few globules on the tongue; and if relief is not obtained, inject a pint of water, in which some globules have been dissolved: if the *pulse is very weak*, give *Lachesis* likewise.

Tartar Emetic is useful, when a nausea or inclination to vomit has preceded the attack, or a choking has appeared, then, when the patient is waking, give some teaspoonsful of a weak solution of tartar emetic, one grain dissolved in half a glass of water; if requisite, give an injection of the same.

3. SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

Suspended animation, when produced suddenly, should not be regarded as *death*. No person should be regarded

* For the remarks on this Section and the succeeding Sections of this Chapter, I am indebted to Dr. Hering; and to the statements in reference to the recovery of drowned, strangled, and frozen persons, the attention of the benevolent is particularly directed; though the author cannot add any testification from personal experience of restoration after apparent death for so long a time as that detailed by Dr. Hering. Still, Dr. Hering is a man of the most exact observation, and his remarks are worthy of attention.

as actually dead till putrefaction has taken place: and therefore all those, suffering from suspended animation, induced by the operation of some violent cause, should not be regarded as dead, till means have been employed for restoration.

It may be useful to notice the circumstances, under which suspended animation presents itself.

3a. *Suspended Animation at Birth.*

New-born infants are sometimes *apparently dead*. The mouth is to be cleansed with the finger, around which some linen has been put, and the nose also carefully cleaned. The infant is to be wrapped round in warm clothes, and rubbed on the breast and the hands with soft flannel. If the umbilical cord does not soon begin to pulsate, it is then to be cut asunder as usual, and the child put into a warm bath, so as to cover the whole body, except the face, with water. In this bath the breast and the limbs are gently to be rubbed and moved about. Should no sign of life appear after five or ten minutes, then take as much tartar emetic as will lie on the end of a penknife, and put it in a large tumbler of water, and lay a little drop of the solution on the infant's tongue. Should no alteration take place in fifteen minutes, repeat the drop. Again in fifteen minutes take a tablespoonful of the solution, mix it with a teacupful of luke-warm pure water, and give it as an injection. In the interval, nothing should be used to smell at, or to rub with, or otherwise. If, after the application of the preceding

means, no change is produced in half an hour, then take, if the face is *blue*, opium, if it is pale, *China*, and dissolve some globules in a teacupful of water, and use for an injection. In the meantime, several drops of very cold water, or a very small stream of it, may pass from a teakettle and fall from the height of five or six feet on the breast of the infant, but particularly on the *left* side of the breast: one person stands on a chair or table with the kettle, another raises the infant with its breast out of the water, and immediately after puts it again into the warm water, repeating this several times: afterwards the gentle rubbing and pressing of the limbs, with warm hands, must be renewed, and thus alternated for some time. Old persons are not as fit for this service as are the young, vigorous, and healthy. As soon as symptoms of *urination* appear, which in many instances may be after two or three hours, then cease to rub and to pour water; let the infant remain in warm water until it begins to breathe and cry, then wrap it in a good cloth, and lay it by its mother, or by a young, vigorous, healthy person.

If the face of the infant then be *red and blue*, give *Aconite*, if *pale*, *China*.

3b. *Suspended Animation from STARVATION.*

Small injections of warm milk should be administered and often repeated. If signs of life appear, throw a drop of milk into the mouth: afterwards some teaspoonsful of milk, and gradually more: when the recovering person begins to express want, give spoonsful of sopped bread,

afterwards of broth, and after that some drops of wine. A sound sleep ought then to occur: and for some days, he should eat only a little at a time. Eating too quickly or too much is often fatal.

3c. *Suspended Animation from a FALL.*

Convey the patient carefully on a bed, his head raised, so that he can remain at ease, and put some globules of *Arnica* in water on his tongue, and wait till a medical examination of his body is made. If a vein is opened, only a little blood should be drawn; for whoever is brought to life in this way, would probably have otherwise recovered.

If the *arnica* fails or if bleeding does not appear proper, give the *arnica* in injections. If the patient revive after the bleeding, then give *China*, and, after it, *Arnica*, in order to hasten the cure. If the patient, from the injuries, has lost much blood, it is madness to bleed, but give *China*, a little wine, a few drops, and, after all, *Arnica*.

3d. *Suspended Animation from STRANGLING, THROTTLING, HANGING, STIFLING through a WEIGHT or PRESSURE.*

Remove all tight clothes: place on a good bed, so that the neck be quite free and not bent any way, as it commonly is when a person lies in bed. Rub very gently but constantly with warm clothes, giving immediately an injection of opium, ten to twenty globules dissolved in half

a pint of water, well shaken and given at once, but injecting slowly. This is to be repeated every quarter of an hour, while the limbs are to be well rubbed up and down, especially on the inside. From time to time a small mirror should be held before the mouth and the nose, to see if breath begins to escape, whether he opens his eyes and sees, or the pupils move at all. Lay warm clothes, hot stones, wrapped in cloths, on the feet, between the legs, on the back, the sides, and under the arm-pits. If no alteration appear in one or two hours, take a bitter almond, pound it fine, and mix with a pint of water, put some of it in the mouth, lay two or three drops on the tongue, or in the nose, and give the remainder in small injections. If the injection goes forward, then take a longer pipe and keep to the anus: after withdrawing it, place the thumb upon it for five to ten minutes, and see whether the injection remains. In addition, a healthy person may stroke with the palm of his right hand, keeping the hand some inches from the body, very quickly from the top of the head to the toes: at each fresh stroke turning himself about, and carrying the hand in a wide circle again to the head.

3e. Suspended Animation from DROWNING.

Drowned persons are immediately to be undressed, the mouth and the throat cleansed for half a minute or so, with the abdomen and the head bent rather forward, so that the water may run out; then put in a warm bed, wrapped in warm clothes, or placed in warm sand and ashes, covered therewith: if in summer, place the drowned person in that

season, wrapped in a coverlet, in the warm sunshine, the face turned against the sun; the head lightly covered. Give the opium injection and begin to rub the limbs with warm clothes, and continue so for hours. The passing of the hands down may be tried. Bleeding is madness. If no benefit is gained, lay on the tongue several globules of *Lachesis*, and use them in an injection, and rub again for some hours.

“ *By such continued and unwearied exertion, persons,*” says Dr. Hering, “ *who had been under water for HALF a day, have been brought to life.* Again: there is scarcely an individual who falls into the water whose life is indeed immediately destroyed by it; he dies a long time after it, and commonly on the third day. Our skill only is not always adequate or our patience fails.”

3f. *Suspended Animation from being FROZEN.*

Persons frozen, may, says Dr. Hering, *even* after several days, be restored to life. They must be taken up and removed with the utmost care, as the limbs may be broken: they must be brought into a room not heated or into a shed, but where there is *no draft of air*. They are then to be covered completely with snow, at least to the depth of the hand, even over the face, leaving a space that the nostrils and the mouth be free. They should be so placed, that the melted snow may quickly run off, and the snow melted must be replaced. If no snow can be had, place in a cold bath, coldened by ice; if the ice attaches to the body or the limbs it must be removed. The body is thus

thawed, becoming soft and pliant: then cover gradually and cut what is necessary of the garments from the body. If becoming soft and moveable, commence rubbing the soft parts with snow, and continue till *redness* is produced. This process should be gradually discontinued, undress, lay on a dry bed, and rub with cold flannel, stockings, old pieces of blanket, &c. If still no signs of life appear, take a morsel of camphor, or some spirit of camphor, shake it in some water, and administer as an injection. Repeat this every fifteen minutes. If during the rubbing or by the use of the camphor, symptoms of life or recovery appear, give a small injection of luke-warm black coffee, and as soon as able to swallow, give some coffee, a teaspoonful.

When the signs of life increase, let everything wet be removed, rub every part till quite dry, but not luke-warm. The sufferer must acquire warmth of himself in bed *and no other warmth should come near.*

“ *If we do not shun the labour, we can sometimes, AFTER MANY HOURS, restore the apparently dead to life.*”

Very often violent pains now arise. Give *Carbo Vegetabilis*, and repeat as often as necessary. If it fail to relieve, *Arsenicum* must be given. Should stitching pains occur or heat in the head, *Aconite* will relieve.

3g. *Suspended Animation from LIGHTNING.*

Persons struck by lightning, should be placed with the face towards the sun, in pure fresh earth, and covered with it, so as to be on a half-sitting and half-lying posture, and nothing but the face exposed. As soon as the eyes move

the face should be shaded, and several globules of Nux Vomica should be placed on the tongue. Should no signs of life appear in half an hour, repeat the Nux Vomica: in fifteen minutes after, put Nux Vomica in water, and lay it on the nape of the neck: after another fifteen minutes, remove the soil from the lower part, and give an injection of ten to twenty globules of Nux Vomica in half a pint of water. Put some cotton wool in the anus, to prevent any evacuation; cover every part again with earth, and let the person lie in this position until he begins to breathe, on which, remove the earth from the chest, and bring the person into a clear sunny chamber.

For any complaint which may follow, Nux Vomica and Sulphur are very efficient.

3h. Suspended Animation from FOUL AIR.

From various causes, such as gases disengaged from deep cesspools, from limekilns, from charcoal fires, persons have life suspended.

The sufferer should be brought immediately into the fresh air, undressed, placed on his back and the breast elevated. Throw cold water on his face and breast. If a solution of chloride of lime in water is at hand, dip a sponge in and hold it before the nose, the solution to be weakened so as not to excite cough in a sound person who happens to breathe it. Put a teaspoonful of the strong solution into a tumbler full of water, and introduce half a teaspoonful into the mouth of the sufferer. Repeat this from five to ten minutes, discontinuing gradually as the patient improves.

If chloride of lime solution is not at hand, mix some vinegar with an equal quantity of water, and sprinkle the face with it; and hold a sponge, dipped in vinegar, before the nose and the mouth.

During this time the patient should be rubbed with hot flannel. If the face has been sprinkled, wipe it dry after a little while: then rub it with hot flannel and repeat the sprinkling. The feet, the stomach, the breast and arms particularly, ought to be well rubbed. The soles of the feet and the back may be brushed a little with a stiff brush.

Be not too hasty, but proceed gently and continue patiently. Life sometimes will not return till after three or four hours.

If the patient, apparently dead, does not breathe at all, it is useless to hold a sponge before his nose; only try from time to time, by holding a light feather there, whether his breathing has recommenced. Blow breath occasionally into his mouth, which is best done by a person inhaling as much as he can, and then placing his mouth on that of the apparently dead (whose nose should be held shut), and blowing in the breath gradually. If you perceive the breast rising thereby, let the breath go out of itself, and repeat the operation. If the breath will not come out again of itself, place a towel around the breast, and after the breath has been blown in, pull it gently. Thus by keeping up an artificial respiration, a person apparently dead may often be restored again, but he who undertakes the operation should himself be healthy and have a clean breath, and either drink, or rinse his mouth occasionally with vinegar. As soon as the sufferer begins to breathe, or the exhalation of the breath infused becomes more rapid, cease the infusion, blow gently fresh air towards him, and

only when the breath becomes stronger, hold a sponge to his mouth, dipped in a very weak solution of chloride of lime or vinegar. You ought to be very careful, indeed, lest you extinguish the feeble life just returning. If the patient recovers, give him a few drops of a weak solution of chloride of lime or vinegar. If he complains of cold, inclination to go to stool, or nausea, and vinegar will not remove this feeling, or the patient dislikes it, give him a little black coffee; if he complains of heat and great weakness, give him a little good, and, if possible, old wine. The smell of camphor is also often beneficial. Consult in this respect the wishes of the patient; whatever is most agreeable to him, or affords him relief, deserves the preference.

Another mephitic gas is developed in deep wells, vaults, and lime furnaces, which is suffocating. It has no bad smell, but makes him who inhales it sleepy, giddy, and at last senseless.

Persons affected by it will usually revive in a short time, if they are speedily brought into the fresh air, sprinkled with cold water, and with vinegar, and particularly by the infusion of black coffee. Do not act with too much precipitation—delay is not dangerous in such a case. If respiration does not return, it will be necessary to blow in some breath.

The vapour of *charcoal* is very dangerous, particularly to persons sleeping. Never sleep with lighted charcoal in a chamber without a chimney. This refers also to stone-coal. It has also happened that old wood work has been glimmering, and thus continued for days without smoke, and that the inhabitants of such a house, not minding the not very perceptible smell of something burning, were

found on the point of death, before the glimmering had even been discovered. It is remarkable that persons, exposed to this exhalation, become so feeble as to be unable to go into the fresh air, to open doors and windows, or to call for aid. They labour under the greatest inconvenience, perceive their danger, yet cannot resolve to remove from the spot, or save themselves. A similar sensation seizes those who in very cold weather sit down in the open air to rest themselves; although they know the fate that hangs over them, they cannot recover courage to resist it.

The signs of poisoning from the effect of coal-fire, before apparent death prevails, are:—headache with nausea, violent exertion to vomit, vomiting, even of blood; a heavy load seems to oppress the breast; the face becomes red, purple, and full of blood; the patient is seized with an involuntary, convulsive weeping, talks incoherently, falls down suddenly into fits, becomes senseless and apoplectic.

Carry him into the fresh air, rub him with vinegar and let him inhale it. If the face is already purple, and he talks incoherently, throw ice-cold water over his head. In general it is well to apply *cold* to the *head*, *warmth* to the *feet*. After the patient has recovered, it will be well to give him *Opium*, removing the vinegar. Should *Opium* help, but not long, repeat it. After some hours, or sooner, *Opium*, and no effect, give *Belladonna*, and let it have time to operate. In case of apoplexy only it will be useful* to bleed first.

The dry rot in old buildings has a similar yet slower effect than that from coal-fire upon their inhabitants. Such buildings ought to be pulled down; however, if

* This is questionable whether this is ever useful.—J. E.

people have to live in them, endeavour to kill the dry rot by stone-coal fire. Apply this, as much as possible, above below, and about the spot where the dry rot breaks out. Brush the spot itself with a strong solution of blue vitriol or sulphate of copper. To guard against the effects of the dry rot, put a few drops of sulphuric acid into a gallon of rain water, and take occasionally a drink of it.

To obviate the bad consequences of exhalations from chloride of lime, to which people are sometimes exposed, smoke tobacco; or drop some strong brandy, rum, or spirits of wine on a piece of loaf-sugar, and put it into your mouth.

In accidents from inhaling poisonous vapours, such as prussic acid, or mineral acids, take spirits of hartshorn, or spirits of sal ammoniac, which will afford relief; but do by no means apply the vial containing such spirits to the nose, you would only increase the evil thereby—pass the open vial at the distance of about six or eight inches slowly before the sufferer, so as to communicate the smell feebly to him; continue this as often as may be necessary. Or, put a drop on a bit of paper, insert this into an empty bottle, and let him sometimes smell at the bottle. But if the vapours are from alkali, this would avail nothing; in that case let him inhale the smell of vinegar. Whether the vapours are from acid or alkali, you will find out by blue paper; acids will make it turn red, alkali will make that which is stained red from acids blue again. In cases of poisoning from acid vapours you may put one drop of spirits of sal ammoniac into a tumbler full of water, and give of this mixture a teaspoonful every ten minutes; in poisoning from vapours of alkali, give from time to time a teaspoonful of vinegar.

PART II.

CHAPTER I.

THE CONDUCT DURING THE STATE OF PREGNANCY.

A PREGNANT woman occupies a position of the highest interest. She bears about with her a living being, whose future physical, and, it may be added, intellectual, moral, and animal condition is dependant, in a great measure, upon the conduct and the state of mind, which she pursues and cultivates during the period of pregnancy.

The mental and moral influence of the pregnant female on her offspring is a subject too wide to come within the limits of this work. The *physical* influence may be noticed.

To enable a mother to realize for her child that excellence of constitution, a child has a right to expect to receive from its parent, she must pay attention during her pregnancy to her DIET, her EXERCISE, and her DRESS.

In reference to *diet*, the mother should avoid both all *stimulating* foods and all *excess* of food *not* stimulating.

In regard to stimulating foods, many think these are

justified by the *peculiarities of appetite* existing during the period of pregnancy. But these peculiarities are not the products of health, but the consequences of disease, and, as such, should be treated medicinally and morally; not pampered by articles of diet, which augment the diseased states, upon which these peculiarities are dependent.

Another decisive evidence that stimulating foods or drinks are injurious, because unsuitable, is afforded in the fact, that the *pulse* of the pregnant female is much *more rapid* than the usual pulse of the same female when not pregnant.

Plain, nutritious, unstimulating food, should be the constant source of nourishment to the pregnant female. And this food should not be taken *in larger quantities* than usual. Many think that, because a pregnant female has to nourish a *second* being, she needs this increase of supply: but it must be remembered, that, during the period of healthy pregnancy, the natural *monthly discharge*, common to women, ceases; and the cessation of this must be almost, if not quite an equivalent to the increased demand upon the constitution by the living being.

The food should be nutritious and digestible. Indigestible articles of diet, by producing excruciating colic, have as Dr. Eberle has proved by several remarkable instances, produced abortion, even so early as the fourth month: a result, still more likely to happen, as the period of pregnancy advances nearer to its termination.

But, besides the diet of the DIGESTIVE organs, there is a diet of the LUNGS, necessary to be followed, in particular by the pregnant female. The food the lungs require is *good air*. The bed-room should always be a well-aired, good-sized room: this is particularly required by the

female in this condition. She should avoid late hours and rise early: make as much use as possible of daylight: bed-curtains should be avoided, and the bed-clothes should be exposed to the air, so as to be deprived of the perspiration accumulated during the night. The practice of making beds immediately on rising may be a *tidy*, but is not a *healthy* practice.

The second point to which attention must be paid, is *exercise*.

The MUSCULAR system requires *exercise*, which is its diet; *Walking* is the best exercise: Dancing; riding on horseback, unless at very easy paces; travelling over rough roads, should be avoided. Well-regulated exercise gives power to the *muscular fibres*, forming the external investment of the bowels; and, as on their healthy state depends, in a considerable measure, the *expulsive* power, necessary to aid the womb in the expulsion of the child at birth, the importance of walking, by which chiefly these muscles are strengthened, must appear.

These remarks lead to the third circumstance, necessary to be attended to by the pregnant female; it is DRESS.

The dress should be loose—stays are to be deprecated—they tend to destroy the power of the abdominal muscles, by preventing their regular action; and there can be but little doubt that the *ineffectual labour-pains*, from which many women in confinement suffer so much, depend upon the inability of the womb, unaided by the abdominal muscles, (these having been weakened by the want of healthy action from the impediments of tight lacing,) to expel the child.

Stays, tight stays or tight abdominal supporters, produce worse effects than this. They often occasion the child to

occupy a *position* in the womb, not according to its natural position, and thereby, if not occasioning a deformity, which often is the case, cause trouble and oftentimes danger in the birth. Dr. Eberle remarks, the custom of wearing tightly-laced corsets during gestation, cannot be too severely censured. It must be evident to the plainest understanding, that serious injury to the health of both mother and child, must often result from a continual and forcible compression of the abdomen, whilst nature is at work in gradually enlarging it for the accommodation and the development of the fœtus. By this unnatural practice, the circulation of the blood throughout the abdomen is impeded,—a circumstance which, together with the mechanical compression of the abdominal organs, is peculiarly calculated to give rise to functional disorder of the stomach and liver, as well as to hæmorrhoids, uterine hæmorrhage, and abortion. The regular nourishment of the fœtus also is generally impeded in this way—a fact, which is frequently verified in the remarkably delicate and emaciated condition of infants, born of mothers who have practised this fashionable folly during gestation. It may be observed, that since the custom of wearing tightly-laced corsets has become general among females, certain forms of uterine disease are much more frequent than they were sixteen or eighteen years ago.”

To these valuable remarks may be appended the following statements of Dr. Andrew Combe: “The Romans were so well aware of the mischief caused by compression of the waist during gestation, that they enacted a positive law against it; and Lycurgus, with the same view, is said to have ordained a law compelling pregnant women to wear very wide and loose clothing.”

To conclude: the female should remember that child-bearing is a *process of health*. The formation of a child in the womb, when the exciting cause has been applied, is as natural and as healthy an action as the formation of *chyme* by the stomach when the food has been introduced into it: and therefore, this condition should not be regarded with a feeling of anxiety, but rather should be looked upon as *a means of developing health*; and that this is the case is rendered evident by the fact, that a female, who has brought a child into the world, presents a few days after, in her countenance, a peculiar freshness and clearness, that must strike even the most casual observer.

CHAPTER II.

THE DISEASES OF, OR DISTURBED STATES CONNECTED WITH, PREGNANCY.

THOUGH the state of pregnancy is one perfectly natural and therefore perfectly healthy, yet, from the existence of disordered constitution, from the influence exerted on the frame by the excessive use of medicines prescribed under the old system, and by numerous other causes, it often happens, that, attendant upon the state are many *deviations from health*, which may be noticed, and the best means for removal detailed.

One of the earliest manifestations is presented in what is called

MORNING SICKNESS.

Under the old system the difficulty of curing this unpleasant affection all must know. In fact, the inefficacy of the means used had led medical men to recommend their patients to consider it as a *thing that must be*, and that they *must wait till the quickening*: just as they call all complaints, for which they know no medicines, *nervous*, forgetting that a nervous affection is a complaint, is a *disease*, and being a deviation from the natural order, called health, consequently admits of cure.

Homœopathy presents remedies, one in particular, for this morning sickness. I have tried the one referred to, namely, *Nux Vomica*, in numerous cases with success.

A globule dissolved in a small tumbler of water may be taken at eight P.M., for two successive evenings, and then every other evening. (*Nux Vomica*, given to a person *in health*, produces morning sickness, nausea, vomiting, and heartburn. Hence its efficacy).

If, with the morning sickness, there is *relaxation of the bowels*, *Ipecacuanha*, dissolved, and taken as the *Nux Vomica*, will be successful.

No. 2. CONTINUANCE OF MENSTRUATION.

The discharge of the menstrual fluid is the healthy action of the womb in the non-pregnant state.*

The pregnant state is a new action. It suspends the previously existing action, namely, that connected with the formation of the menstrual fluid. If, therefore, this fluid *continues to be formed*, such continuance is a deviation from health, and must tend to prevent the proper concentration of the powers of life to the formation of the new being. Under such circumstances the physician's aid should be sought, and that early, as thus he will be able to devise means by which miscarriage, often connected with this continuance of the menstrual discharge, will, it is likely, be prevented.

* See *Affections of Women. The Monthly Period.* By John Epps, M.D.

No. 3. CONSTIPATION.

In many pregnant females the bowels do not act except with difficulty. If any inconveniences result from this impeded action, *Nux Vomica*, *Bryonia*, and *Opium*, are the principal remedies; and, in reference to their use, full particulars can be found in the article on constipation.

No. 4. TOOTHACHE.

It is a curious fact that pregnant females are often subject to toothache. Whether or not this arises from the increased action in the system, dependent upon the pregnant state, developing latent tendencies, would form an interesting enquiry: but the fact is so, and the remedies for toothache, detailed under that head, will be useful.

Olfaction or *smelling* of the selected medicines, is quite enough in such cases; indeed, the internal use of the medicines is sometimes too powerful: both facts being explicable upon the increased susceptibility to impression in the pregnant state. The selection of the appropriate remedy will be rendered easy by reference to *Toothache*, (pp. 98, 99, 100.)

Another affection, dependent in part on the impediment to the return of the blood to the heart, but, in a greater degree, upon a diseased state of the constitution, appears, and occasions, sometimes, considerable trouble during pregnancy. It is an enlargement of the veins of the leg, assuming a corded appearance, and often attended with considerable pain. This affection is named

VARIX,

and the vessels are named

No. 5. VARICOSE VEINS.

The veins on the surface of the body, particularly of the legs and of the feet, become enlarged, sometimes reddish, more frequently blue or lead coloured. The enlargement increases in standing or hanging down the limbs, and is relieved by lying: they sometimes burst, and occasion a considerable loss of blood.

Pulsatilla and *Arnica* are very useful: alternating them week by week.

Gentle friction, before going to bed at night, is very useful: the use of a bandage well applied, that is, applied so as *to press equally on every part*, will do much good.

Nux Vomica and *Sulphur*, alternately exhibited, are useful, especially where constipation and piles, or a tendency to piles, exist. When in the veins there is a *burning* sensation, and the hue is livid, *Arsenicum* is useful: when the parts surrounding the veins appear as legs do that have been long exposed to heat and the air, a kind of bruised burnt appearance, *Pulsatilla* is peculiarly useful.

A sixth affection, connected with the stage of pregnancy, is the *too early* introduction of the human being or its rudiments into the world: namely,

No. 6. MISCARRIAGE OR ABORTION.

There perhaps is no point of view under which the

power of homœopathic remedies is more interestingly apparent than in the prevention of miscarriage. I have succeeded in numerous instances in enabling mothers, who have been unable to go the regular period, to attain that desirable state. One lady, in particular, who, in spite of the best medical allopathic and antipathic aid, and notwithstanding the greatest care, had miscarried four times, consulted me, and was enabled, although having all the usual threatenings, to escape miscarriage, and to present to her husband a most beautiful and healthy child.

To prevent miscarriage in persons, who have had previous miscarriages, these occurring about the same time in the pregnancy, Hartmann recommends to give *Secale* on the first cessation of the monthly discharge, and to repeat it every fourteen days till the period has passed by.

The medicines that I have used with most success, when the abortion seems at hand, are *Sabina* and *Belladonna*. Where, however, such a hæmorrhagic tendency exists, the advice of the physician should, and no doubt will, be sought in the selection of the appropriate remedy or remedies.

One thing should however be attended to, it is *total abstinence* from all *warm* drinks. Milk is the best drink, and that should be cooled.

The common remedies and the usual medical treatment when hemorrhage does take place, often do more harm than good. The dashing of cold water has often produced inflammation and other serious diseases; the injection of alum has frequently been the originating cause of indurations of the neck of the womb, and of enlargement and disease of the ovaries; and the practice of stuffing clothes up the passage only conceals the bleeding, but does not stop it.

Homœopathy can do more than this: It can prevent the condition causing the parent to give birth to dead children: It can do even more than this: it can prevent the death of the child after birth. The first* of the two

* Grace Smith, (Case Book, 1846, p. 1444, 1446,) aged 32, married, and the mother of six children, five of whom were dead born, and the sixth lived six hours after birth. She consulted me in August, 1846, for an affection of the head, with which she had been troubled for four or five weeks, having had besides for six years an affection of the belly, principally affecting its left side. When she consulted me, she suffered from the following conditions:—Symptom 1. She could not bear the least excitement. Symptom 2. On awaking in the morning she feels as if the skull was going off. Symptom 3. She cannot bear the least tinkling sound since she has been in the pregnant state, her state at present. Symptom 4. Severe pain in side round the blade-bone. Symptom 5. She cannot lie on the left side: it seems to swell. Symptom 6. Appetite good; feels a kind of want, causing a craving. Symptom 7. Food lies heavy like a lump. Symptom 8. The taking of food causes her to swell. Symptom 9. Bowels vary. Symptom 10. Has a white discharge. Ordered Nux Vomica.

August 27, 1846.—No. 1. Rather better. No. 2. Much better. No. 3. Not so much inconvenience from the tinkling sound. No. 4. Felt this pain most when washing. No. 6. Craving for food is lessened. No. 7. Much less. No. 9. Bowels act rather confined. No. 10. Rather more white discharge. Ordered Nux Vomica.

Sept. 7, 1846.—No. 1. The head has been bad the last two days. No. 2. Not so full of pain: this state seems to be worse when walking. No. 3. Still. No. 4. Still, but can lie very much better. No. 6. Less craving. No. 7. No feeling of lump. No. 8. Comfortable. No. 9. Bowels confined: 9a. Evacuations large and hurt in passing. No. 10. White discharge very much better. She states that she is five months pregnant. Ordered Graphites.

Sept. 16.—No 1, No. 2, No. 3. Very much better. No. 4. Pain bad at the back; but can lie on the left side very well. No. 7. Gone. No. 9. Bowels regular: 9a. Evacuations do not hurt. No. 10. White discharge still better. Ordered Graphites.

Sept. 28.—No. 1. Still better than at last consultation. But she now experiences (Symptom 11) a sensation as if the child, with which she

cases subjoined illustrates the power of homœopathic treat-

is pregnant, was drawn up into a lump, as if it was puckered up. About this sensation she is extremely anxious, because she has had this sensation always on the previous occasions when the children died during her previous pregnancies: she therefore fully expects that she shall lose this child, unless means can be used to prevent, (all means used on the previous occasions having been used unsuccessfully.) She added that some time since she heard a lecture from me, in which I pointed out the injuriousness of stays: she gave up their use and had felt much better ever since. Ordered *Cocculus*.

Oct. 5, 1846.—Symptom 11. The lump feeling is very much better. She feels much better altogether: her side gets better daily. Ordered *Cocculus*.

Oct. 15.—The lump feeling is gone; but now she experiences another sensation, which in all her previous pregnancies was attendant upon the death of the child, which always occurred about the sixth month, the period she judges she has now arrived at; this is Symptom 12, COLD SHIVERS, which cause the bed to shake under her. Ordered *Veratrum*.

Oct. 21.—No. 12. The cold shivers much better, and what pleases her more, she feels the child active, whereas in her previous pregnancies all feeling of the child ceased when the cold shivers come on. The pain in the side still decreases. Ordered *Veratrum*.

Nov. 3, 1846.—No. 12. Feels the cold shivers when she is irritated by any circumstance; but she feels the child strong, better than she felt any of the children except the first. Ordered *Pulsatilla*.

The patient did not consult me again till December 15th, when she stated that she feels better than ever she felt. No. 1. A very great deal better. No. 2. Well. No. 3. Gone. No. 4. Very much better. No. 7. Better, (Symptom No. 3,) but she has now a burning at the throat and at the chest about an hour after food: and Symptom 14. The food seems to choke her. Ordered *Ignatia*.

Jan. 1, 1847.—She has, most likely from the very severe weather, (Symptom 15,) a very severe cough, which shakes her very much. Ordered *Bryonia*, to follow with the *ignatia*.

Feb. 4, 1847.—Her nurse called to say that she was confined last Monday, and had a nice hearty child.

This simple statement tells its own tale. A mother who has had the hopes of a mother excited in her five times, to be disappointed in giv-

ment in reference to the former condition ; the second † case in reference to the latter.

The first thing is, that the sufferer should lie quite quiet, moving herself as little as possible, trying to compose her mind by reflecting that blood is lost from the nose in large quantities, and that still larger quantities are often taken by the allopathist's lancet. The utmost stillness should be preserved, both in the room and in the house : and the attendants should cultivate the habit of self-command. Medical men are obliged to appear *cheerful* when they are often *sad* at beholding the condition of a patient ; others should try and imitate them.

With every violent hemorrhage Dr. Hering advises, "the thighs may be firmly bound with a cloth, a silken one being preferable : also the upper part of the arms. A little cold water should be swallowed, and should paleness and fainting appear, some drops of wine, only not more

ing birth to dead children, is enabled to have the maternal feelings gratified by having a child born alive. And this result was brought about by homœopathic remedies : for every homœopathist can see why the medicines selected were used on the occasions in which they were employed.

† Mrs. E., aged 29, married four years. In that time, she has had three children and one miscarriage. The peculiarity has been, that all her children have been beautiful children, are born alive, apparently perfectly well, and yet all have died within four days after birth. Wishing to prevent so painful and so injurious a result, she applied to me in March, 1849 : having in vain sought the aid of her allopathic practitioner attending her in her accouchements to prevent this. Her case, among other features, presented two very extraordinary features : first, that any grief always makes milk come into her breasts ; and second, when pregnant, she always perspires on one spot, on the chest, about the size of a five shilling piece, and the linen that covers that spot always becomes rotten. I treated her homœopathically, and had

than one drop at a time, will be found very serviceable. Smelling vinegar, rubbing the nose, the temples, and other parts with vinegar, is, in many cases, very good, only the patient, as is often done, should not be inundated with it; the utmost that need be, is a teaspoonful brought in the hand, or the finger may be dipped, so that the smell of the vinegar may afterwards be easily removed," as such smell might interfere with the operation of a remedy that the physician may prescribe. Other remedies may be seen under the heads of Epistaxis and Hæmoptysis.

Purgative medicine is one frequent cause of miscarriage; in fact, it is had recourse to for that effect. No homœopapist uses such medicines; and the fact, that miscarriage is often induced by such medicines, shows strongly the value of homœopathy, which affords remedies that regulate the bowels without purging them. The following table will direct as to the choice of the medicine in cases of hemorrhagic discharge from the womb. Aconite is always useful when the symptoms are severe, attended with violent fever.

the pleasure of effecting the removal of the milk forming in the breasts, and had the additional pleasure of removing the perspiring spot. These results gave encouragement that the child's life (she was now pregnant) would be saved. In the beginning of December, 1849, she was delivered of a fine child. She this time took no medicine during the child-birth, and the child has lived, and is still alive, having passed several days beyond the time at which all the others died.*

* Minute particulars of the case will be published in a second edition, now preparing for the press, of Dr. Epps's work, entitled "Affections of Women."

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Bryonia.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Crocus.</i>	<i>Sabina, as Crocus, only blood bright red, and expelled by the contractions of the uterus.</i>	<i>Hyoscyamus.</i>	<i>Ipecacuanha</i>
Blood bright red.	Blood dark red.	Blood dark coloured and coagulaed, discharged at intervals.	Blood black, clotted, tough.		Blood bright red, but flowing most during the spasms.	
Downward pressing of internal genital organs, as if they were about to descend.		<i>Labour</i> like pains in the lower part of abdomen, attending each discharge.	<i>Cutting</i> pains in the lower part of abdomen extending towards the sacrum.		Pains like those of child-birth.	Cutting pains about the navel.
Violent pains in the lowest part of backbone or sacrum.	Severe pressing pains in the sacrum.					Pressure towards womb and anus.
	Pain in head, especially the temples.					
		Much thirst.				
		Coldness of the extremities.			General heat.	Chill and coldness of body with internal heat rising to head.
					Discharge accompanied by spasms of the whole body, or single limbs followed by stiffness of the joints.	
					Pulse slow, weak, and intermittent	
					Swelling of the veins.	
					Great general excitement of the nervous system.	
Hard, full, and frequent pulse.						
Agitation.						

CHAPTER III.

ON CHILD-BIRTH AND ITS SEQUELS.

SECTION 1.

THE BIRTH OF THE CHILD.

THE expulsion, that is, the *birth* of a *child* is, in reference to the *womb*, what the *expulsion* of the *contents* of the bowels is in reference to the *bowels*.

When the intestine has received from the *accumulated contents* that *amount of stimulus* necessary to call its contractive expulsive powers into action, it contracts, and, aided by the *abdominal* and *other* muscles, expels that which it contained: so, when the *child* has attained that *development*, both as to condition and to size, generally attained at or before the ninth month after conception, it becomes to the womb a stimulus of such a nature, that the womb is called upon to expel it, which expulsion, aided the abdominal muscles, it effects.

THE ONE EXPULSIVE PROCESS IS JUST AS NATURAL AS THE OTHER.

The attempt therefore to identify the process of delivery, that is, the expulsion of the contents of the womb at the time that nature dictates the expulsion, as a process of *danger*, as a *disease*, that requires medical aid, is as absurd as to maintain, that the expulsion of the contents

of the intestines is a process of danger, and requires medical aid.

It is true that the last intestine sometimes passes into so disordered a state as to require medical skill; and so some child-births may, from diseased conditions of the womb, require medical aid; but, such conditions are not the *usual* conditions.

It is argued, that, because the passage through which the child passes is small, compared to the size of the child, the pain of child-birth must be agonizing. This does not seem to follow, for the parts have great dilating power; the passage through which the child passes is not, compared to the child, smaller than the passage in a fowl through which the egg is passed; and, that passing does not seem to be attended with pain.

PAINS, however, in *badly* CIVILIZED society, that is, society that has, in many most important respects, founded its civilization on bases, quite *opposed to nature's precepts*, do attend the bringing a child into the world. These pains are sometimes severe, and are felt with strong intensity by women of peculiarly sensitive constitutions: particularly at the birth of the first child, and more particularly, when the parent has had her first child at an advanced age.

To relieve the pains connected with labour, I have found, in numerous cases during several years, the following extremely useful; in fact, a written copy of these directions with the appropriate medicines have been presented to numerous patients, who have passed through their confinement, since they have embraced homœopathy, using no means but homœopathic.

Should the labour-pains be *ineffectual*, but *intense*, take three globules of COFFÆA.

Should this fail in affording relief, or if affording relief, *cease* to afford relief, the sufferer, in the course of two hours, may take *two* globules of ACONITE, or else two globules of NUX VOMICA; the choice between the two being that if there is a *constant urging to stool*, Nux Vomica is to be preferred.

Should the labour-pains be *absent* or *weak*, or at *long intervals*, and the expulsive attempts *ineffectual*, then two globules of PULSATILLA can be taken.

Sometimes Pulsatilla is ineffectual, and the labour-pains occur every quarter of an hour, and there are very severe pains in the hips and at the thighs, then two globules of SECALE can be given with benefit.

In some cases the labour-pains *suddenly cease*, and *tremor*, *stupifying sleep*, with *snoring* occur, the eyes are *half closed*, and *great difficulty* exists in *arousing* the patient, then two globules of OPIUM can be given with advantage.

Dr. Hering, of America, whose works corroborate the beneficial use of the above remedies, remarks, that, when the pains *suddenly disappear*, and are *unattended* with the above symptoms, two drops of the mother tincture of cinnamon are very effectual.

The after-birth, when not expelled by the womb's own power, or removed by the usual mechanical means, will be aided in its discharge by pulsatilla, or secale, or some one of the remedies already detailed, selecting according to the symptoms.

During the process of child-birth *all stimuli* are to be avoided.

SECTION 2.

DIRECTIONS AFTER DELIVERY.

To all homœopathists, ARNICA is known as a specific against *bruises of soft parts*. The process of passing the child through the passage from the womb to the air may be regarded as a process, in which the soft parts are *bruised*; although, here, it is worthy of remark, the Creator has so appropriately constructed the parts, that form the boundaries of the genital apparatus in women, that these parts are capable of dilatibility, so that they expand during delivery, and thereby give room by diminishing their mass by diffusing that mass over a wide surface.

But still the process is a slightly bruising process. This idea led me to use arnica, and the benefits resulting from its use are so great, that I know no remedy so serviceable, and no use of a remedy more comforting than this of arnica.

The arnica can be used both *internally* and *externally*: internally, two globules in a wine-glass of water: externally, by means of a *lotion*, formed of twenty drops of the tincture to a small tumbler of water.

The use of arnica is the most effectual preventive of what, to many women, is more distressing than the labour itself, namely, the

AFTER-PAINS.

These after-pains are caused, in most cases, by the medicines and the stimuli given during delivery, by the too

great officiousness of the medical attendant,* and often by the too hasty removal of the after-birth.

The use of arnica will, in general, prevent them: and the medicines detailed, as suitable for pains before delivery, will be useful.

SECTION 3.

DIET, &c. AFTER DELIVERY.

The patient should be kept quiet. No opiates should be given to induce sleep. Slumber comes "of nature's wont." Should, however, there be great nervous excitement, three globules of Coffæa will subdue the *restlessness* and *turning* about in bed: but, if, with these symptoms, there is *fever*, or if coffæa does not relieve, or if *feverish heat* is the *prominent feature*, then two globules of *Aconite*, every six or eight hours, can be given.

The mother should remain in bed from five to ten days; after that she may rise daily, each day lengthening the period during which she sits up; keeping the legs more raised than dependent. If there is much weakness the horizontal position should be used.

The diet should be *light*, that is, not concentrated nutriment.

* The author's mother was killed by the brutal officiousness of the surgeon who attended her. He thrust his hand into her womb after delivery: she said I am killed, and she died. For the dreadful injuries resulting from the officiousness of the medical practitioner, in **HASTENING** the labours by the use of *Ergot of Rye*, see Appendix, "The Misuse of Ergot of Rye in Child-birth."

All stimulating foods are to be avoided : and so are the stimuli to the senses ; hence, in reference to the *sight*, the room should be left dark : in reference to the sense of *smell*, all flowers and aromatics and scent boxes should be excluded ; in reference to the sense of *hearing*, quietness should be enforced ; and in reference to the *higher* senses, the moral, the religious, and the intellectual, tranquillity should be sought after.

The same reason, which demonstrates that no necessity exists, that the *pregnant* woman should take stimulating foods or drinks, demonstrates that the woman *suckling* needs no stimuli, or no great increase of nutriment.

The menstrual discharge does not exist in either : the child *formation* is its substitute in the *pregnant* state : the child *nourishing* its substitute in the *suckling* state.

Porter, the liquid generally taken to nourish, is hardly ever pure. Different ingredients are introduced, which are deleterious both to the mother and the child.

Good cocoa is the best drink, and supplies quite sufficient nutriment, and that without undue stimulus : an advantage both to the mother and the child.*

* I have now the pleasure of stating that mothers who formerly suckled children themselves taking *beer*, have been induced by reading the preceding editions of this work, to suckle their children, themselves taking *cocoa* : and the benefits derived both by child and by parent have demonstrated to such mothers the existence of no necessity for beer, and the great amount of nutriment in cocoa. They further have found, that the nourishment, derived from cocoa, has been gained without any of the derangements of the digestion both in mother and in child, experienced when the mother drank beer.

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASED STATES AFTER DELIVERY.

CONSTIPATION, No. 1.

Do not be troubled about the bowels not acting. Nature is busy restoring the natural condition of the womb and of the genital organs: all her powers are occupied in that direction, and therefore she leaves the intestines. When she has effected her purposes, the *intestines will act of themselves*.

Remember this—that ACUTE diseases, *inflammation of the bowels, puerperal fever*, and the CHRONIC diseases, the *bearing down of the womb, the inability of retaining water*, which so much trouble women who have borne children, are, in most cases, the consequences of the purging system.

About the fifth or sixth day after confinement the bowels generally act. If more than a week occur without an action, take two globules of BRYONIA;* and, if no

* I have known many mothers, who have allowed their bowels to remain without action for a week and have had the best recoveries: in fact, far better than when they had used purgatives.

April 8, 1843.—Mr. A. consulted me. He stated that Mrs. A. had been confined: that she used the arnica lotion and had no after-pains, which

action takes place in twelve hours, take another globule of bryonia; and, if in twelve hours after that *there is no action*, use a lavement of about three quarters of a pint of warm water, if friction over the bowels is not effectual.

Dr. Hering remarks, that "for constipation in childbed nothing should be done, and if it continue fourteen days, as it is always a very good symptom, the woman will in consequence, be healthier and stronger."* After that time he recommends the already recorded remedies. (See pp. 114, 115.)

she suffered from in her previous confinement; that her bowels did not act for a week, but she felt no inconvenience, and did not trouble herself about it. In fact, she has recovered wonderfully well. The surgeon who attended her pressed her to take physic, tried to frighten her into taking castor oil: told her if anything was to happen, she would be responsible; but she would not, and has reaped the abstinence from injury.

* *Observations upon a case of death caused by the administration of a purgative medicine to a woman in her confinement. Extracted from the Journal de Medecine et Chirurgie, art. 2432.*

In the *Annals of Hygiene*, a fact is to be met with, which appears to us of considerable importance to practitioners.

A young woman was delivered without any danger the 4th October. She was in the most satisfactory state, when on the 11th of the same month her physician thought he must prescribe a purgative for her: he prescribed an ounce and a quarter of sulphate of potash, to be taken in six packets. Immediately after having taken the first dose of this medicament, the woman complained of excruciating pains in the stomach, in the bowels, cramps in the arms and legs; nausea and vomitings succeeded; all these phenomena augmented in intensity; nevertheless the medicine was continued, and, at the fifth dose, an hour and a quarter after the first, the unfortunate patient sank.

A two-fold instruction seems deducible from this case: First, that practitioners, as guided by the usual formulary, generally administer

DIARRHŒA OF LYING-IN-WOMEN.

If it be not desirable that the bowels should be purged by medicine during the first few days after confinement it is quite apparent, that a *looseness* of bowels, a DIARRHŒA, must be decidedly injurious, and requires remedial treatment.

The symptoms recorded in connexion with the remedies for diarrhœa, (pp. 117, 118), will indicate the medicine to be chosen to subdue this state; but, generally speaking, *Dulcamara* is the best remedy; as the diarrhœa, affecting lying-in-women, is peculiarly likely to originate in a check

the sulphate of potash in a dose too large; and, in the second place, that an active medicine should never be administered to an individual *who is not ill*. In fact, this woman, seven days after her delivery, was perfectly well, and nevertheless her physician prescribed for her a violent purgative, with the intention, no doubt, of warding off those latent maladies with which she might, on a future day, be visited; thus transforming a very uncertain danger into a real peril, which art could not overpower. This conduct is not rational, and ought in no case to be imitated.

Wise practitioners advise that not the slightest, most insignificant operation, should be performed without a most precise indication; bleeding, a blister, the removal of a pimple, are certainly very simple operations, but in certain cases, however, even these have been followed by serious evils, and even by death. It is the same with every active remedy taken into the interior: although such unexpected catastrophes are very frequently related in the journals, it is most probable that a still greater number are allowed to pass by in silence, for few practitioners are desirous of publishing their misadventures, especially when, by a more prudent course, such misadventures might have been avoided.*

* Further particulars of the case at pp. 374, 375, vol iv, Journal of Health and Disease and Montbly Journal of Homœopathy.

to the natural perspiration, for which, i. e. *thus produced*, diarrhœa, *Dulcamara* is the specific.

Hyoscyamus seems to be particularly useful when the diarrhœa is *without pain*, and when the evacuations are *involuntary* or *almost so*.

When much debility is induced by the continuance of the diarrhœa, when there is much perspiration with the diarrhœa, *Phosphorus* will be useful, or *Phosphori Acidum*, but under such circumstances, medical aid ought to and will, it is likely, be sought.

THE LOCHIAL DISCHARGE.

A discharge takes place after delivery, continuing for some days. This discharge is called the *Lochia*, or the *Lochial Discharge*.

When it continues abundant beyond nine or ten days medical aid is required.

Crocus is the principal remedy. The characteristics indicating its use, will be seen, (p. 68) article Epistaxis, and (pp. 156, 161) article Hæmorrhage from the Womb.

Bryonia will be useful when the discharge is of a *deep red*, attended with burning pains in the uterine region, but with chilliness in other parts.

Calcarea is indicated where there is itching in the womb.

Belladonna is indicated when the discharge is nauseous and offensive.

Sometimes *pure blood flows* each time that the child is *put to the breast*; then *Silicea* is the remedy.

If the lochia should be suddenly suppressed, puerperal

fever may be produced. *Pulsatilla* is the best remedy under such suppression, and the application of a pulsatilla poultice to the genital organs.

SORE NIPPLES.

To prevent the sore nipples, the best plan is a few weeks before confinement to wash the nipples with cold water, or with spirits of wine, obtained from distillation of grain: to continue this after the confinement, adding five or six globules of arnica to the water used to wash with.

If, notwithstanding these means, the nipples should become sore, give sulphur for two days, and wash the nipples with cold water, having five or six globules of the sulphur dissolved therein. If after two or three days there is no change for the better, use *calcareo carbonica*; and wash with water, having had six globules of the *calcareo* dissolved therein. If still the soreness is not much improved, use alternately for three days the sulphur and the *calcareo*.

INFLAMMATION OF THE BREASTS.

Fright, cold,* sudden weaning, and numerous other causes, may induce this disease.

* The following case, presenting one form of *taking cold after confinement*, will serve to illustrate the efficacy of homœopathic treatment, its safety, and also be a guide under similar circumstances. This lady had no medical attendant: she lived at W—, 97 miles from London, and acted at the outset according to her own judgment, consulting me in the course of her malady.

The milk coagulates in the milk vessels, swelling takes place: the skin becomes tense, and inflammation, ap-

“Mrs. T., aged 25, mother of three children, tall and slight: healthy appearance of countenance, though evident frailty of constitution: the breast in its natural state, small and soft, and the nipple well-formed.”

The above statement, with the following graphic account, were forwarded to me in a letter from an intelligent lady, a friend, staying with Mrs. T.

“Mrs. T. was confined a fortnight since, and until the eleventh day made great progress, having taken the homœopathic medicines as directed in your *Domestic Homœopathy*. On the twelfth day symptoms of a cold appeared, which we suppose to have been taken in the following manner: She laid down, outside the bed, warmly clad and fell asleep; on awaking, she felt her face cold and chilly, and, soon after, had violent aching of the jaws and cheek-bones, followed with slight inflammatory action in the corners of the eyes, and on one eyelid a small deep red blister appeared. When warm in bed at night Mrs. T. felt severe rheumatic pains in the limbs, which, however, in a great measure subsided. The left breast became extremely tender, and there appeared red stripes under it with a swelling and pain, which Mrs. T. compared to the puncture of a burning instrument, penetrating through to the back. The next day the inflammatory symptoms removed nearer the arm-pit, and the day after to the top of the breast, which is stiff and swelled, and so sore externally, as to cause extreme pain when the infant is suckled. There appear to be no lumps in the breast; the formation of the milk is abundant and flows freely; sometimes the breast is painfully distended, and the milk escapes. The last two days there has been severe pain in the head, with constant flickering or flashing of light before the eyes; when the eyes are closed there appears a curling cloud of light before them. There is also violent noise in the ears, as of the sudden bursting of some combustible material. There has been great feverishness in the system, alternating with creepings and chilliness. The bowels are rather constipated, relief could only be obtained by the use of an injection, and the urine is very heated.”

Such was the patient's state on Thursday, when the above symptoms were recorded.

“Friday evening.—My letter was unfortunately too late for last evening's post, and Mrs. T. wishes me to say that a slight improve-

proaching to erysipelas, takes place; this, if not stayed, proceeds to suppuration, cold sweats break out over the

ment has taken place in some respects. She took *Aconite* and *Pulsatilla* alternately, applied warm fomentations and poultices to the breast, and perspired freely through the night. On Friday morning the chills had subsided, but though the skin is generally moist, there is occasional febrile heat, with tightness and tenderness of chest and bowels, supposed to arise from a little hacking cough. The pain in the head was relieved, but has returned again the last few hours: the pain extends all over the head. The throbbing pain in the breast has been felt *occasionally* to-day, the inflammatory appearance is much slighter. The same day Mrs. T. took cold she had a fright, occasioned by the fall of her eldest child, which excited her greatly at the time. The last two days Mrs. T. has observed low diet, having taken barley gruel with biscuits. The attendants shrank from the responsibility of using further means without advice from you, as they do not thoroughly understand the system."

I directed *Aconite* to be followed by *Belladonna*, but if CHILLINESS increased and gave the character to the fever, then *Bryonia*: and, if not better after two doses of *Bryonia*, then *alternate* doses of *Aconite* and *Bryonia*; and then, if breasts still swell, *Mercurius*.

Feb. 26, 1843.—Mrs. T. has been making rapid progress: all unfavourable symptoms have disappeared. Her weakness is still great, but she is recovering as quickly as can be expected.

Feb. 27, 1843.—Had a slight return of chilliness this morning, for which she took *Bryonia*.

It may be said that this lady was strong both in mind and in body; and that, therefore, though she trusted and trusted successfully, at a distance of 100 miles, to homœopathy, others, less strong in mind and in body, could not. In connexion with this, and as demonstrating that Mrs. T. was not a peculiarly favourable subject, the following statement by her friend, is in point:

"Mrs. T.'s nervous susceptibility is so extreme, that any sudden noise will make her tremble violently for some little time afterwards. The first feeling upon an alarm is as though she had an electric shock: she feels it through her whole system, even to the ends of her fingers, followed by a faintness and extreme lowness of spirits. She was affected two years ago by a fright, and has never recovered from it, though naturally she is not nervous."

body, the head becomes affected, and, after almost intolerable agony, the matter discharges externally.

Belladonna, if administered when the erysipelatous appearance and the swelling first appear, will often stop the progress.

When the breast is hard and swollen and the milk suppressed, then *Bryonia* can be used.

In conjunction with these affections of the breast there is a disease, called

MILK FEVER.

This fever is developed, when, from any cause, the free formation of milk is interfered with.

The treatment depends greatly upon the exciting cause.

If a blow, or a severe and protracted labour, be the cause, then *Arnica*, internally administered and externally applied, is the best remedy; premising that, should decided inflammatory symptoms present themselves, *Aconite* must be previously used.

When rheumatic pains exist in the breast, then *Bryonia*, after aconite, if the fever be strong; without aconite, if the fever be slight.

When erysipelas threatens, then *Belladonna* :

When joy is the exciting cause, *Coffæa* :

When passion is the exciting cause, and the fever is high, *Chamomilla*, preceded by *Aconite* :

When fright has been the cause, *Opium* :

When fright and passion have been combined, then *Aconite* ;

When a chill, suppressing an existing perspiration, has been the cause, *Dulcamara* :

When concentrated grief, then *Ignatia* :

When milk fever is attended with symptoms, indicating affection of the head, chest, or abdomen, there is reason to suspect *puerperal fever*, in which not a single step should be taken without the physician

When, after the inflammation has been subdued, a hardness still remains, *Mercurius Solubilis* can be given with effect.

I have succeeded in several instances in preventing abscesses in the breasts by the means narrated.

When, however, suppuration, it is evident, must take place, then aconite and hepar sulphuris, as directed, (p. 19) will be of the greatest service in bringing about a satisfactory termination of the disease.

When suppuration has established itself before homœopathic remedies are used, and there are ill-looking sores, discharging a fetid discharge, *Silicea* will cure in a short time, using sometimes *Phosphorus* alternately. I have succeeded, in cases where fatal results were expected, by these homœopathic means, in so completely restoring a healthy condition, that the mothers, at their next confinement, have experienced no inconvenience in the breasts previously effected.

If the inflammation has arisen from a blow, *Arnica* is, as might be inferred, a most efficient remedy.

MODIFICATIONS OF THE SECRETION OF MILK.

The action having ceased in the womb, an action takes place in the breast. A fluid, fitted for the nourishment of the young being is formed, and upon its continuance and proper condition, much of the comfort of the mother depends.

Sometimes, however, the milk is *suppressed*, and a dangerous fever, called PUERPERAL, is produced. When the milk is suppressed, *Pulsatilla* should be immediately taken, following its use with Aconite if the symptoms of Aconite, (p. 19) are presented, and taking the two medicines alternately, as directed (p. 19) for acute diseases.

Sometimes the milk is secreted in too great quantity; the breasts are distended and painful; the milk often escapes from the nipple; much weakness is induced. In such cases *Calcarea* is highly valuable.

CHAPTER V.

THE TREATMENT OF THE INFANT AFTER BIRTH.

BEFORE birth the child, lodged in the mother's womb, was surrounded with a temperature, equal to that of the mother's body, namely, 96° to 98° Fahrenheit. To expose it when born, to a temperature much lower, must be injurious: it should therefore be enveloped in a soft flannel, heated to a temperature, similar to that in which it was previously. The tenacious mucus, with which it is enveloped, should be removed by a sponge and warm water, heated to the temperature referred to. The Germans use "an oval shaped, shallow wooden bath with a raised portion at one end for the head, the bath containing a quantity of water just sufficient to cover or float the child." After being immersed three or four minutes, the sponge will remove easily all the mucus, no soap or oil being needed.

In drying the child, the advice given in the work, entitled "A Grandmother's Advice to Young Mothers," is excellent. It is, as the child from its weakness cannot be held in an erect posture, to have a large flat pillow or cushion ready prepared, and covered over with two or three large soft napkins, on which to lay and dry the child immediately on its being taken out of the water.

When dried, if the skin is ruffled, it should be dusted with flour; but not if there is no ruffling.

After being dried, a flannel bandage, of five or six inches in breadth, and of a length sufficient to go round the body twice, is to be applied, but not to be applied tight.

The child is then wrapped up in a flannel shawl or blanket; or, if not exhibiting signs of fatigue, is dressed. If exhibiting these signs, then the child is allowed to sleep before being dressed.

The dress itself ought to be light, soft, warm, and loose, and not long: the use of very long petticoats often has induced deformity; moderate lengthed clothes keep the lower extremities warm. The clothes, as Dr. Eberle suggests, should cover the neck, the shoulders, and the arms: for why should the legs be kept warm, and these exposed to the cold? The custom of exposing these parts, Dr. Eberle rightly judges, is "one of the principal reasons why inflammatory affections of the respiratory organs are so much more common during the period of childhood than at a more advanced age." Of 379 fatal cases of inflammation of the lungs, which occurred in the British metropolis, 228 were children under three years of age. (*Registrar's Report*, p. 74.)

Warm nightcaps are to be avoided; indeed all caps, except when going into the air.

The child, as a general rule, should be washed daily night and morning: immersing the body is the best mode.

Many persons think it necessary to give the infant immediately after birth, *laxatives*, to expel the meconium. The milk of the mother is the best agent to effect this. The child is put to the breast about six to eight hours after its birth: the milk then is very diluted, and produces the

desired effect. If not, a little sugar and water will produce the effect: if not, a lavement of a quarter of a pint of warm water can be used.

Should these means not succeed, then the means for constipation can be used by the mother.

As absurd as giving the child *physic* directly it is born, is that of giving the child *food*. It has just come from a rich depository of nutriment: it needs to wait a few hours, not exceeding twelve.

In regard to the diet of the infant, the fact that the milk comes when the child is born, points out that the mother's milk is the proper nutriment of the child, unless constitutional taint affects the parent. If the child is suckled by a nurse, a nurse whose child is of the *same age* as that of the *one to be fostered*, is to be selected: and this for the reason that the milk *varies in strength* according to the period after birth: becoming more concentrated each month, so that the milk of a woman, whose child is six months old, is not suited to a child who is only a month old.

If the mother cannot supply the proper amount of nourishment, then cow's milk can be used, diluting it to a degree in which its strength will be on a par with that of the mother's milk; and as the mother's milk is warm, it should be made luke-warm.

In taking this milk or any other milk, not direct from the breast, the sucking-bottle should be used; because *the exercise of the lungs in sucking* is an excellent means of developing the lungs, and thereby promoting the child's health.

A small quantity should be put each time into the bottle; what is left, milk being so apt to turn *sour*, should always be thrown away, and the false nipple should be washed.

The child should be held in a *reclining* posture, just like as if at the mother's breast: the practice of placing infants *flat* to feed them endangers them, by rendering suffocation likely.

About the fifth month the diet can be changed: arrow-root, sago, biscuit powder, and the other usual articles, can be given in small quantities daily, milk still being the principal food.

The infant's stomach rapidly converts the milk into chyme: once every three hours it may suckle; as its age advances lengthening the intervals. Regularity oftentimes is as important to the infant as to the adult.

Many children's tempers have been spoiled, as well as their health injured, by not attending to this.

One point more is worthy of notice. THE CREATOR HAS GIVEN THE FEMALE TWO BREASTS. For what? That she should use them; and, by so doing, prevent disease in herself and deformity in her child; for children, being suckled at one breast often become deformed on that side: the same reason explains the cause of the impropriety of always carrying the child on one arm. The mother becomes deformed also by nursing her child on her left arm.*

In reference to carrying the child,—a practice most extraordinary prevails among nurses of carrying children with one hand under the petticoats; a practice bad in every respect, but dangerous as exposing the child to cold.

* See Spinal Curvature, its Theory, its Cure; by George N. Epps. W. and J. Piper, (late Sherwood and Co.) 23. Paternoster-row, London.

WEANING.

The mother's milk ceases to be beneficial after the eleventh month. It should therefore be discontinued between that and the twelfth month. It is thought, that *when the teeth are delayed*, suckling may be continued even longer ; but the development of teeth may be ensured by the use of remedies hereafter to be noticed.

Weaning will, by attending to the rules regarding diet, be *gradually* brought about.

SLEEP.

The fact, already referred to, that the child, before birth, was exposed to a temperature from 96° to 98°, and was incased within the walls of the womb, indicates that, in *sleep*, when the vital powers are less active, the infant particularly requires that its *warmth* should be *preserved*. With this view, the child should sleep with its parent for the first few weeks. After the second month it should be transferred to the cradle, *without curtains*. The child in the earlier periods of its existence has little more than a vegetative existence. *It lives to eat, to drink, and to sleep*, and ought to sleep much.

The best time for sleeping is the *morning* : afternoon sleep may interfere with the night sleep.

Nature will bring sleep. Any nurse that gives any syrup, cordial, or carminative, ought to be dismissed. All these advertisement-praised remedies are *poisons*, ILL-USED.

Children, that have these poisons administered, never

attain that age they might have attained, or become so vigorous as they otherwise would.

Parents should remember, then, that sleeplessness *now* will be sleep *hereafter*, whereas *forced* sleep *now* will bring, from diseases thus induced, *weeks of sleeplessness hereafter*.*

VACCINATION.

Before the child is weaned it should, if possible, always be *vaccinated*. The reason for the selection of this period is, that it can be done without the knowledge of the child, and the system is very impressible to the influence of vaccination at this period.

The vaccination can be performed with success at any time and at any season.

The vaccine fluid should be taken from children free from all eruptions, and it should be clear; which it is always when pure, and when not mixed with the blood, which latter need not be drawn if the vaccine vesicle is opened in a proper way.

The vaccination, when properly performed, is a protection against smallpox as effectual as smallpox itself. Persons have had smallpox a second time; and some have died of the second attack.

At the Royal Jennerian and London Vaccine Institution, the Board of Managers have, for the last five years, given to each child, after vaccination, a powder of sulphur, as a preventive against eruptions; and when children are brought for vaccination, having at the time eruptions, a

* For the causes of sleeplessness, see p. 13 "Homœopathy and its Principles Explained." By John Epps, M.D. 2nd edition.

powder is given to be taken before the operation is performed; and the benefits resulting in reference to long-standing cutaneous affections, from the use of this sulphur powder, have been evidenced in numerous cases.

This plan, from the experience at the Royal Jennerian and London Vaccine Institution, where, as Medical Director, I have vaccinated upwards of a hundred thousand children, I can recommend as worthy of adoption by parents towards their children after vaccination.

TEETHING, OR DENTITION.

About the *sixth* month the teeth begin to appear.

This development of the teeth, being a natural process, ought to be unattended with pain. Oftentimes it is attended with severe affections: a circumstance, dependent generally on the improper diet of the mother, or on the mismanagement of the child.

The teething seems to *direct the life power to the head*, and hence, during teething, affections of the head very often are developed, and death occurs. Four hundred and seventy-seven children died in one year, in the thirty-four metropolitan unions, from teething.

The best plan to prevent disease affecting the head in connexion with teething, is to keep the head cool; and, to realize this, caps should cease to be worn directly the hair becomes a little abundant. Another excellent plan is to rub the backbone every night. This, for the benefits resulting in other respects, should be continued till the child is six or seven years old.

Dr. Hering remarks, "When the teeth approach, the

gums are broader, as if angular, and tickle and itch, are whitish, particularly on the edges; the mouth is, at the same time, hot; the child restless, especially at night, has flushes of heat, succeeded by paleness; puts everything to the mouth, in order to bite it, and sometimes bites the nipple hard when suckling."

The well-known phenomenon of *drivelling at the mouth* is another symptom; and one which shows the direction of action to the jaws and the parts neighbouring in developing the teeth, and, at the same time, the means which nature adopts to relieve the irritation.

Another means, which nature seems to adopt to relieve the irritation, is a slight *relaxation of the bowels*.

These two augmented actions, namely, the increased discharge of saliva, and the increased action of the bowels, need not any medicinal treatment, unless they become too severe: then *Mercurius*, producing these states, will, according to the homœopathic law, be serviceable; if perfect relief is not obtained, to be followed by *Sulphur*.

The use of a crust of bread is an excellent means for diminishing the irritation; but what is still better, and what the child always endeavours to get, is a *finger* to rub the gums with.

Lancing the gums, except in very sickly children, is a bad plan, and never should be performed except when the remedies, hereafter to be noticed, have been used without success. If lancing is performed, the incision should be only a nick, not on the edge but on the side of the gum.

If the premonitory symptoms of teething continue too long, and the teeth *do not seem to progress*, I have found the alternate use of *Calcareo* and *Belladonna* highly ser-

viceable. I have succeeded in several cases in families, where the previous children had cut their teeth with fits, in preventing the children, born after the families came under my homœopathic care, having any fits with their teething, by the use of these remedies.

The principal remedies in addition are, *Aconite*, *Coffæa*, and *Chamomilla*. When the symptoms, (p. 19) attend the teething, then *Aconite* will be useful.

When the child is uneasy, will not sleep, starts, at one time too peevish, at another too cheerful, is difficult to soothe, *Coffæa* will be useful.

Give *coffæa* generally first: if relief is not obtained and there is fever, give *Aconite*: and, after it, *Chamomilla*.

Chamomilla is particularly indicated if the child, in addition to the symptoms described as suited to *coffæa*, has a dry whooping kind of cough, throws himself about, drinks often, with a burning heat, redness of the skin and eyes, anxiety, with sobbing, groaning, short quick rattling breath, tightness on the chest, and tremor of the limbs.

Belladonna: The many remarks already made in connexion with it, show it to be indicated wherever there is cerebral irritation.

It was noticed that *diarrhæa* often attends the process of teething: sometimes the opposite state attends, namely, *constipation*: then *Nux Vomica* will be serviceable.

Further particulars in reference to teething, when spasms attack the child, will be seen under the head of

CONVULSIONS.

The *flesh* of the human body is technically called *muscle*: each muscle is composed of numerous little muscular fibres

or *threads*: each fibre or thread being endowed with the power of *contraction*, and afterwards of *relaxation*. When the muscles dependent on the will, hence called *voluntary*, in their contraction and relaxation follow the will of the individual, they act naturally; but when the muscles contract without the will of the individual, such contraction, being irregular, is called spasm; and when such contractions occur in rapid succession, the term CONVULSIONS is applied thereto.

The contraction and the relaxation of the muscular threads depend upon the nervous power, conveyed to them by the nerves, connected with the brain or with the spinal cord: and therefore whenever any convulsions occur, these can be traced in most cases to some irritation of the brain or of the spinal cord.

Children, from the great excitability of their frames, (an excitability dependent upon the great size of the brain and the great preponderance of the nervous system,) are peculiarly liable to be acted upon, so to have induced in them these convulsive attacks. This infantile nervous excitability is particularly great at the time of teething, and hence at that time more particularly these attacks present themselves.

The first thing to be attended to is that the attendant be calm. Generally speaking there is not much danger, unless the attack continues very long, or unless attack succeeds attack, and each succeeding attack becomes more severe.

If homœopathic remedies are not at hand, the old practice of immersing the feet and the legs in hot water, taking care to wipe them perfectly dry afterwards, and to wrap them up warm, can be adopted: and, to this can be added,

if relief is not obtained, the pouring of cold water on the top of the head, and the smelling of *Camphor*: this last often relieves the violence of the fits.

But the best plan is to use homœopathic remedies, many of which have a specific power over convulsions.

Among these *Belladonna*, *Chamomilla*, *Cina*, *Cicuta Virosa*, *Ignatia*, *Mercurius*, stand pre-eminent.

Chamomilla is, generally speaking, the most suitable.

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Ignatia.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>
Body or limbs rigid.	Convulsed in arms and legs.	Trembling of the whole frame, with crying and shrieks.	
Clenching of hands, attended with burning in forehead and hands.	Thumbs clenched. Twitches of eyelids. Twitches of muscles of the face.	Muscles of single limbs convulsed.	Limbs convulsed.
Stares about wildly. <i>Pupils much dilated.</i>	Eyes half closed. Rolling of the eyeballs.		
When the attacks are preceded by smiles and laughter.	One cheek flushed, the other pale. Thirsty.		
	Appears without consciousness.		
	Rolls head on pillow from side to side.		

<i>Belladonna.</i>	<i>Chamomilla.</i>	<i>Ignatia.</i>	<i>Mercurius.</i>
Starts suddenly when asleep.	Restlessness, uneasiness.	When asleep, suddenly flushed with burning heat, awakes with a convulsive start.	
	Moans.	Loud cries.	
	Disposition to drowsiness when awake.		
Involuntary passing the water on recovery.			
Excessively sensitive to touch, so that a slight touch will often renew the attack.			
		Followed by fever and perspiration.	With a great weakness after the fits.
			Belching, and a watery saliva from the mouth; stomach swollen and hard, before, during, and after an attack, attended with fever and perspiration.
	Peevishness. Fretfulness.	Peevish, with alternations of joy and sadness, of laughter and crying. Pale, delicate infants.	
		Fit returning at a regular time.	

Cina and *Cicuta* are particularly useful where worms are present: *cina* being particularly indicated when the little sufferer habitually *wets the bed*. Stiffness of the limbs and of the whole frame is another characteristic.

In the more violent attacks, the medicine may be given *during* the attacks; but, more generally, after the attack, or in the interval between one attack and the other.

Nux Vomica and *Pulsatilla* will be useful in cases where derangements of the *digestive* organs are the exciting cause.

Where convulsions occur from fright, *Opium* is the remedy: especially when there are *great vacancy of expression* and *great difficulty of breathing*.

Should the attack become more severe after the exhibition of any remedy, a delay should take place.

Should no alteration be produced, repeat the remedy as soon as a worse attack shows itself.

Should the attacks alter and lessen in severity, wait for some time, to see whether the improvement continues, or if any change takes place: then select the remedy most appropriate.

Weak sickly children, who have convulsions without any other symptoms, are treated best by *Coffæa*.

The absurdity in convulsions of what is called active treatment, that is bleeding, blistering, leeching, &c. is shown by the phenomena of epileptic attacks in adults, which, though presenting convulsions most violent, the patient always recovers best if let alone.

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF INFANTS.

INFANTS are particularly liable to some affections, which are worthy of notice.

SLEEPLESSNESS.

When this occurs in infants and young children, disease is clearly indicated. *Diet* of an improper nature, particularly if heat and restlessness be present, is often the cause, and the green stools, the flatulence, and swollen condition of the bowels testify to this. In these cases *Chamomilla* will succeed, provided this has not been given to excess previously: if so, then *Coffæa*.* *Chamomilla* will be useful if the crying is caused by earache.

When the stomach has been overloaded, and flatulence and constipation attend the sleeplessness, then *Pulsatilla* can be used.

* Coffee taken by the mother is often the cause of the sleeplessness of the child. Mothers, while suckling, should never take Coffee. Mothers should suckle on *cocoa*, and I have the testimony of mothers who have so suckled, and they state that they found *with COCOA without BEER*, they produced quite sufficient milk, and the children suckled with such diet, were in better health than those suckled on previous occasions, when beer and coffee and tea formed the liquid part of their diet. Reference has been made to this before.

If the infant cries constantly, and contracts the legs upon the belly, tosses about incessantly, and has severe griping pains, with purging, *China* will be found useful.

When some children are *weaned* they are very sleepless; the deprivation will in part explain the watchfulness; but if the watchfulness continues, *Belladonna* will afford relief.

A second affection is

THE CRYING OF INFANTS.

Some infants are incessantly screaming,* and apparently without cause; though this is more the case in children under a year old.

A dose of *Belladonna* will often cause this to cease.

If much agitation and restlessness are present, *Chamomilla*.

If there is a frequent disposition to relieve the bowels, the discharge sour, and the actions present feculent portions, *Rheum*; if no looseness of the bowels, *Jalap*: if much flatulence, *Senna*.

Infants are troubled oftentimes very much with

* It should ever be remembered, that any means but proper means to induce a cessation of crying, only perils the child's future health and happiness: all allow the troublesomeness of crying children; but if the trouble is spared *now* by unwise means, it will be increased tenfold at a *future* day.

HICCOUGH.

This is generally relieved by laying the child warm on the mother's breast: a little lump of sugar, as much as will cover the blade of a penknife, or a little sweetened water will remove this affection. Treacle is to be avoided, this producing acidity and phlegm.

REGURGITATION OR RETURN OF THE MILK.

Some infants seem particularly subject to this, *They should be allowed to suckle less long each time.* If the return of the milk amounts to *vomiting*, then *Ipecacuanha* can be used.

Another disease of infants is

EXCORIATION.

For a description of this, see p. 26.

Another diseased state is

THE THRUSH OR APHTHA.

For the treatment of this, see pp. 95, 96.

Another disease of infants is

THE MILK CRUST.

For the treatment of this, see pp. 25, 26.

The diseased states connected with

DENTITION OR TEETHING

have been detailed, pp. 97, 98.

The method of treatment for

CONVULSIONS,

another affection of children, has been fully detailed,
pp. 186, 187.

Another diseased affection of infants is that peculiar
asthma called

MILLAR'S ASTHMA.

The treatment is detailed at pp. 88, 89.

Another diseased affection of infants is

JAUNDICE.

The remarks under that head, (p. 127) will make clear the mode of treatment.

Chamomilla, it may be added, is the most suitable remedy in the majority of cases.

Another affection of infants, occurring often from the pressure in the process of birth, is

SWELLING OF THE HEAD.

Arnica* given to the mother, as recommended under the

* The subjoined will show the value of arnica in the relief both of swelling and injuries to the infant's head, and of the inconveniences connected with difficult child-bearing on the part of the mother.

Mrs. P. was delivered on Sunday, Dec. 13, 1842, at 6 p. m., of a child. The child was in an *unnatural* position. The labour-pains for twenty-four hours were intensely severe, but ineffectual; and at length the surgeon felt compelled to effect delivery by the *aid of instruments*.

The labour concluded, the surgeon stated to the husband, a homœopathist, that he dreaded *inflammation*. Mr. P. gave his wife, on hearing this, three globules of *Aconite*, and two hours after, two globules of *Arnica*. The patient used also the arnica lotion, and with such benefit and refreshment, as to cause her to express her feelings in regard to the arnica, "*It is worth a shilling a drop.*"

She passed the night tolerably well.

In the morning the *arnica* globules were repeated; also the lotion was again used.

The effects were marked: though delivered by instruments, there were no *after-pains*, or at least so trifling as not to be deemed by her-

head "Treatment after Delivery," will in most cases remove this. If not, arnica should be applied externally.

Sometimes a swelling, filled apparently with fluid, appears at the *fontanel*, or the *opening of the head*, as it is commonly called. If not disappearing from the use of the arnica, *Rhus Toxicodendron* should be administered.

self worthy of notice. *No symptoms of fever* or of *inflammation* presented themselves; and she recovered most rapidly.

In reference to the baby, the effects of the arnica were quite as well marked. The following is the description by the father: "The baby's head was bruised and *crushed* in a most *pitiable* manner. *Of what shape it is* I can hardly describe. It is alive, but *unless you can do something for it*, I think it *cannot* live. The surgeon is of opinion it will *go off in convulsions*." This statement was in a letter to me from Manchester.

Mr. P. bathed the infant's head four hours after birth with the arnica lotion, and repeated the bathing the following morning. At eleven at night on Dec. 14, it was convulsed, the head and the face becoming quite black. Mr. P. administered chamomilla, and it recovered. The following morning it had a slight convulsion. It cried much during the night. Excepting the head it is a fine child. It seems unable to swallow easily. *The head is of all shapes*. The centre of the forehead round Benevolence is very large or swelled, and the back part of the head is forced to one side. The mouth is distorted; the right side of the face is much swollen; and the inside of the mouth is in a dreadful state.

"*Can anything be done for it?*"

I ordered aconite to be followed by arnica; and then, if there was no decided improvement, to give *Rhus Toxicodendron*: if convulsions should recur, *Chamomilla*: and if this failed, *Ignatia*.

On Dec. 17, I heard that the baby was doing well; no convulsive symptoms; no fever. The arnica lotion has been used ever since. *The head is almost well*: and the baby sucks and eats very well.

Feb. 1842, I saw the little child; it was hearty, and joyful, and observant. The head of a natural form, and no indications of any of the inconveniences to which it had been subjected.

Nov. 31, 1843, I saw this child and he was hearty and well: his head, which as above detailed was *of all shapes*, is of a natural shape.

Should the swelling still continue, notwithstanding these means, Dr. Hering recommends to make a slight incision, and let the fluid discharge.

Sometimes, from bad management, ulcers arise. In such cases *Silicea* should be given.

Another affection troubling infants is

RUPTURE OR HERNIA.

Often the navel protrudes, causing, what is called, *Umbilical Hernia*. In such a case a bandage should be applied, a piece of folded linen being placed upon the navel, and the bandage going two or three times round the body: the parent should see that the linen is kept in its place, and when replacing the bandage, the rupture should be slightly pressed back by the hand. This requires patience and care, which a *mother* will be sure to bestow.

When the rupture is at the groin, called *Inguinal Hernia*, no bandage need be applied.

The infant should take for either rupture, first *Nux Vomica*: if this is not successful, then *Veratrum*: follow this by *Chamomilla*: and should these not succeed, *Sulphur* must be used. The rupture generally gets well.

Infants and children are troubled sometimes with

RETENTION OF URINE.

Smelling *Camphor* will often relieve this. If not, *Aconite*

can be given; and should not that succeed, follow with *Pulsatilla*. *Cantharides* will be serviceable, but should be used under medical direction.

Another diseased state of infants is

INFLAMMATION OF THE EYES.

The cause of this and the means of avoiding it have been already explained.

Another diseased state is a sort of catarrh, which is very troublesome. It is called

A COLD IN THE HEAD.

This affection causes the trouble it does by the *obstruction of the nose*, produced by it, impeding suckling. (Children, as is well known, when suckling, always breathe through the nostrils, as all people ought). From the remarks under catarrh it will be seen that *Nux Vomica* is the remedy most likely to be suited to it. It will be seen under catarrh, that, *with the obstruction* there is *dryness*; there is irritable disposition.

Chamomilla will suit in many cases.

In cases where, with the obstruction in the nose, the matter obstructing is of a *slimy nature*, and symptoms, similar to those presented in the asthma of Millar, are present, *Sambucus* has been recommended.

PART III.

On the Causes of Diseases, and of Remedial Agents in connexion therewith.

IT has been the practice, with the view of discrediting homœopathy, to charge homœopathic practitioners with looking at nothing save the *symptoms*; with disregarding the CAUSES of disease.

The assertion, that they neglect the consideration of causes, is untrue. Its untruth the perusal of the treatment of the diseases, already described, will prove.

An attention to causes forms a most essential part in the investigation of diseases in reference to homœopathic practice.

Tolle causam, "Remove the cause,"

is as much the motto of the homœopathist as of the allopathist and of the antipathist; but the homœopathist can do more than can these practitioners of the old systems: he can by *his* medicines act *directly* upon the *effects* produced by these causes. The practitioners of the old system can often do no more than remove the cause; the

effects the wisest and the most experienced amongst them feel disposed always to let alone: leave them (as they observe) to

Time's all healing hand.

The homœopathist, having means, which produce symptoms *similar to those* induced by the causes, can, by giving such means or remedies, take away, by a homœopathic operation, these effects; and, at the acquaintance with these remedies, and at this, their application, he could not possibly have arrived, except by the recognition of the doctrine, that *diseases are cured most quickly, safely, and effectually, by medicines, which are capable of producing in a healthy person symptoms, similar to those existing in the diseases.*

The Causes may be arranged under two Divisions; those acting upon the MIND, and those acting upon the BODY.

CHAPTER I.

MENTAL CAUSES.

FRIGHT

is a most common cause of diseased states.

I have been consulted, this day, among others, by two patients: one, who has epileptic fits, which were produced by the fright caused by suddenly discovering her mother dead; the other, who has become partially *paralyzed* on one side from a sudden fright.

Fright produces in the individual frightened symptoms, such as stupor, and sometimes an idiotic, lost appearance; loss of power, fainting, trembling of the limbs, startings, oppression, difficulty of breathing, and cold sweat.

Opium, if taken by a person in health, produces similar symptoms; and opium is thereby, namely, by its homœopathicity, constituted so useful an agent in cases of fright, that no remedy is equal to it in efficacy, when administered ACCORDING TO THE HOMŒOPATHIC FORMULA IN INFINITESIMAL DOSES, *immediately* or *soon after* a fright.

When *some interval has elapsed after* the fright, *Sambucus* will be more serviceable than opium, particularly

when, from the fright, the *respiratory* system is principally affected.

Whenever a person has been frightened, two globules of opium or of sambucus should be taken. Thus any bad effects will be prevented.

I have known irremediable disease of the heart, produced by an accident; a lady was standing in the street with two other ladies, and the two beside her were killed on the spot by a horse that had run away with a gig. Had she taken opium* immediately, this disease would not, it is most probable, have taken place.

How often has miscarriage been produced by a fright! Suppose a mother, who has miscarried several times, and that from slight causes: let her be frightened: let her experience the same symptoms, as those which preceded her miscarriages: give her immediately afterwards opium, and she will not miscarry: though, under pervious conditions, a far less cause would have caused this lamentable condition.

A severe case of epilepsy† which I had cured in a boy, and who had remained free from fits nearly two years, was

* In August, 1848, I was sent for in great haste to see a lady, who, I was informed, was dangerously ill. I found on inquiry, that the house in which she had been sleeping had been burned down, and she, to escape, had jumped out of the first floor window. She was not bodily hurt: but when I saw her, which was two days after the fright, her feet were deadly cold, there was a cold dampness on the skin, and she could not by any means be made warm. A globule of *Opium* and a globule of *Aconite*, at five hours' interval, were ordered, and after taking three globules of each, she was restored.

† See "Epilepsy, and some Nervous Affections its Precursors; being twenty-two cases, successfully treated, by John Epps, M.D." W. and J. Piper, 23, Paternoster Row, London.

again induced, he being attacked with fits. He had been playing in a field: a brute, miscalled a man, came up to the child, struck him with a heavy stick on his arm, and broke the arm. The child was dreadfully frightened: and, as was likely, a fit was produced. Had that child taken *Opium* immediately, no fit would have taken place.

I am thus positive in making this assertion by the fact, that I have known children, who, by slight frights, have been thrown into convulsions, and have, subsequently by taking opium after a fright, had no such effects produced.

Again: a child has been frightened. He awakes in the night suddenly with a dreadful fright, exhibiting great anxiety, difficulty of breathing, &c.: he takes *Sambucus*, and sleeps quietly afterwards, and no untoward symptoms present themselves.

I have cured the troublesome affection, *wetting the bed*, when other homœopathic means had failed, by using *Opium*, after having learned that the child began to be troubled thus after being *frightened*.

The cause here leads to the use of the remedy: and the remedy chosen, and given with such beneficial effects, is pointed out for use by the fact, that it produces effects upon a *healthy* person, *similar* to those presented in the frightened person. What beautiful scientific results, equal to these, can the old system of medicine present?

PASSION AND VEXATION

are causes of diseased states.

Fits of rage have brought on *Jaundice* and *Inflammation of the Liver*.

Vexation has caused the same effects, and also violent attacks of *asthma*, and, more frequently, *looseness of the bowels*.

Chamomilla is found to be the most effectual remedy for diseased states, brought on by passion or vexation: and this because the effects, produced by it on a healthy person, are similar to the effects produced by passion and vexation: *chamomilla* being the more particularly useful, when purging and colicky pains are produced as the consequences of the vexation.

When, however, *rage* is associated with vexation, and is followed by *shivering* and *coldness* over the greater part of the whole of the body, then *Bryonia* is the best remedy: *bryonia* is particularly suited where *constipation* is consequent upon the vexation.

If the rage is attended with indignation, so violent that the party *dashes away that which he held in his hand*, as children often do, then *Staphysagria* is the best remedy.

SILENT GRIEF

is another cause of disease.

In this case the party retains within herself or himself the grief: the indications are occasional sighs, flushed cheek on one side, pale on the other: constipation.

Ignatia in such cases is the remedy, because it produces *sighing*, the condition of cheek referred to, constipation, &c.

AN INTENSE DESIRE, when ABSENT from home, to RETURN HOME, called NOSTALGIA,

is a frequent cause of bodily disease.

This is attended generally with redness of cheeks and sleeplessness.

Capsicum is the best remedy.

UNHAPPY LOVE WITH JEALOUSY.

is often the cause of bodily disease.

Hyoscyamus is the best remedy. It is often useful to alternate this with *Ignatia*.

Note.—It is one of the peculiar features of homœopathic practice, that the *moral* symptoms are so highly important in fact, in some cases, deciding the use of a remedy. Precision is therefore one essential in successful homœopathic practice: and if precision is deemed a mark of a scientific mind, surely homœopathy, which requires such precision, is to be regarded as possessing a scientific character.

CHAPTER II.

PHYSICAL CAUSES.

BLOWS, OR BRUISES.

MULTITUDES of diseased states are brought on or developed into activity by a blow or *bruise*.

Miscarriages have often been caused by a blow; so have inflammations.

To prevent the bad effects resulting, *Arnica* must be used; and, if not decidedly beneficial, must be followed by *Rhus Toxicodendron*.

Suppose EPISTAXIS, or *bleeding from the nose*, should take place from a blow, *arnica* will be the appropriate remedy: whereas, were the bleeding to occur spontaneously, *arnica* is oftentimes not suited.

Suppose a person suffers from HÆMOPTYSIS, or *spitting of blood*, and this occurs after an *injury*, such as a *blow*, then *arnica* will be the best remedy: though had this occurred without any injury, then *arnica* would not be so suitable as several other remedies would be.

ERYSIPELAS, or rather an *erysipelalous, swollen* condition of parts, is induced by injuries in many persons: and when this is the case, *Arnica* is more specific than bella-

donna. The homœopathicity of arnica in such cases is founded, not only upon the *cause*, namely, the injury, but also upon the power which arnica has of producing an erysipelas. I have known several cases, where arnica, applied to wounds, has produced erysipelas. It should, when employed for wounds, affecting persons liable to erysipelatous attacks, be in the very highest dilutions.

Suppose an INFLAMMATION OF THE EYE is presented: that this inflammation is consequent upon a blow: then *Aconite* and *Arnica* would be the two remedies; although had symptoms of inflammation of the eye occurred from other causes, then aconite and some other remedy would have been more appropriate.

CONVULSIONS, especially in infants, result oftentimes from an injury. In these cases arnica will be the appropriate remedy, though not a very marked specific for convulsions; the cause here operates; and, if not curing the convulsions, it will render the operation of the medicine, afterwards to be employed, certain.

A fall on the head has frequently caused an aggravation of a previously existing HEAD affection. In such a case, arnica will prevent the aggravation, or remove the induced symptoms, and thereby counteract any additional danger, which otherwise might, by the superaddition, be caused.

In connexion with the use of arnica under such circumstances, I may add, that the successful result of several cases has led me to believe, that, though the injury may have been inflicted months, yea, years,* before, so as

* A patient of mine, the Baron de Bode, was attacked with a severe illness in the year 1842. He was evidently in great danger. Among his symptoms was one of a feeling of a bruised condition of the chest

almost to be forgotten, yet when the symptoms existing can be traced so as to be decidedly consequent upon such injury, even then arnica is exceedingly useful, and is often the first step towards cure.

DERANGEMENT OF THE STOMACH.

This condition has often been the forerunner of many severe diseased states, which, if the derangement could

affecting his breathing, producing severe pain on taking a full breath, and attended with excessive prostration. I enquired anxiously whether he had received any wound, having been a general during the continental wars, and engaged in many battles. He said no: but on reflecting, remembered the following circumstance:—As he was sitting on horseback watching the movements of the army engaged in battle, with his aid-de-camp at his side, a cannon-ball passed above his horse's head and before his breast, and taking the aid-de-camp in its course, made, to use the Baron's own expression, a complete rag-fair of him, cleaving his body asunder. The Baron experienced a shock, and his horse was so affected that he shivered, so to speak, as to go upon his knees. The excitement of battle banished all the rest, and he had not thought of the circumstance until I had thus brought the event back to his memory.

I forthwith ordered Arnica internally and an Arnica poultice externally, and the change was so rapid as to convert to homœopathy a most intelligent friend of the Baron's, who had been watching the case with intense anxiety: the more so, because having no faith in homœopathy, he had the greatest fears on behalf of his friend.

In connexion with the Baron de Bode, it is interesting to record, that, though he commanded in several battles, and though his troops, to use technical language, cut Macdonald's division to pieces, he used to delight in the contemplation, that he had never, with his own hand, slain any one. He did not recognize the old adage, "*Qui facit per alterum facit per se.*"

have been arrested at the outset, would not have appeared.

In these derangements, *Antimonium Crudum*, *Bryonia*, or *Pulsatilla*, will arrest the progress: *antimonium crudum*, if there are risings, nausea, and feeling as if the person must be sick; *bryonia*, if there is gastric fever, with shivering and cold; and *pulsatilla*, if the derangement has been brought about by *fat* foods, and more particularly by eating *pork*.

EXPOSURE TO COLD OR WET,

Commonly called *taking cold*, is a frequent source of inconvenience and of danger in the progress of diseases, and a frequent cause of diseased states themselves.

Nux Vomica (as will be seen from the treatment of Catarrh, pp. 70, 71,) taken at once, will often arrest the progress of the symptoms, usually occurring after such exposure.

If, however, the taking cold is attended with a *sense of suffocation* and nausea, then *Ipecacuanha*: if followed with pain and shedding of tears, *Coffea*: if followed by a copious discharge from the nose, and by the loss of smell and of taste, *Pulsatilla*: if followed by *relaxation of the bowels* and *thickening* of the water, then *Dulcamara*: if followed by relaxation of the bowels and *griping*, then *Chamomilla*.

The homœopathist further believes, that, even the *injurious influence of weather* can be, to a certain extent, prevented by the use of remedies: this subject is, however, one too extensive and too important to be treated of in this work.

PART IV.

On Diet, Foot-bathing, Poultice-making, Fomenting.

CHAPTER I.

DIET.

THE homœopathist knows, that, though diet will not cure disease, *improper* diet will *interfere with the cure* of disease.* The homœopathist, therefore, strives to gain, in reference to diet, that no *impediment* to the efficacy of the means, which he uses, shall be presented by the diet used.

Thus far he trusts to diet, no farther: he knows that all articles of diet, except those which are *purely nutritious*, have a medicinal character. These articles tend to keep up disease; and, if not keeping up disease, prevent the full effect of the homœopathic remedy or remedies.

Persons using homœopathic medicines should avoid all articles of diet, which, having properties *additional to their nutritive* qualities, which therefore are in most cases medicinal, must necessarily interfere with the operations of the homœopathic medicines.

* "Homœopathy and its Principles Explained," by John Epps, M. D.; in which the amount of power in the curing of disease derivable from diet is explained.

It is necessary therefore to select articles of diet, in which the *nutritive* property, unaided by strong flavours, preponderates.

The following articles of diet, either having *medicinal* or stimulating qualities, *in addition to*, or *not* possessing, nutritive qualities, are to be avoided.

<i>Animal.</i>	<i>Vegetables.</i>	<i>Liquids.</i>
VEAL: i. e. <i>meat spoiled in killing</i> ;	Unripe fruits;	Coffee;
PORK;	Unsound fruits;	Tea;
DUCKS; i. e. strong flavoured meat;	Sorrel;	Spirits;
GEESE: i. e. strong flavoured meat;	Radishes;	Wine;
SEASONED DISHES;	Onions;	Ale;
ROTTEN OR DECAYED CHEESE;	Celery;	Porter;
BACON;	Garlic;	Soups flavoured;
HAM;	Asparagus;	Soda-water;
SHELL FISH.	Watercresses;	Ginger-beer;
	Pepper;	All Mineral Waters;
	Mustard.	Vinegar, except under medical guidance.

SMOKING, SNUFF, and TOBACCO in all its forms, are to be avoided: all perfumes and scents should be avoided: all cosmetics are to be avoided: all scented tooth-powders.

The following articles can be taken:

<i>Animal.</i>	<i>Vegetable.</i>	<i>Liquids.</i>
BEEF;	BREAD;	COCOA;
MUTTON;	POTATOES, mealy;	CHOCOLATE;
FLAT FISH;	BROCOLI;	MILK;
COD;	PEAS;	WATER.
and all Fish not <i>oily</i> ;	BEANS, French and Broad;	
FRESH GAME;	CARROTS;	
EGGS, newly laid, lightly boiled.	RICE;	
	SAGO;	
	ARROW ROOT;	
	ARTICHOKES.	

Some foods may be taken occasionally :

<i>Animal.</i>	<i>Vegetable.</i>	<i>Liquids.</i>
LAMB ; OYSTERS ; CHICKEN ; FOWLS.	Asparagus under medical direction.	Tea, under medical direction.

Where persons have been habituated to wine, the homœopathist does not forbid its use ; but the wine should be taken with water : generally speaking, its use is contra-indicated in all forms of disease.

Cocoa* is the best of all flavoured drinks. It is highly nutritive.

The remarks already made on diet refer to the treatment of cases of CHRONIC DISEASE.

In acute disease a rigid diet is required. As this subject is highly important, it seems advisable to offer a few explanatory and demonstrative remarks.

In health, and when free from food, the stomach is usually entirely empty, and contracted upon itself.

The inner coat of the stomach, in its natural and healthy state, is of a light or pale pink colour, varying in its hues according to its full or empty state. It is of a velvet-like appearance, and is constantly covered with a very thin, transparent, viscid mucus, lining the whole interior of the organ. This coat (membrane) presenting the appearance stated, is called the *villous*, or velvety membrane ; also, from being covered with mucus, the *mucous* coat.

* Homœopathic chemists generally keep cocoa for sale, with the view of ensuring that patients shall have it pure.

On the application of aliment, the action of the vessels is increased, the colour brightened, and the peculiar motions of the muscular fibres of the stomach excited.

On viewing the interior of the stomach, the peculiar formation of the inner coats is distinctly exhibited. When the stomach is empty the folds or rugæ appear irregularly folded upon each other, almost in a quiescent state, of, as already stated, a pale pink colour, with the surface merely lubricated with mucus.

“The gastric juice does not begin to accumulate in the cavity of the stomach, until alimentary matters are received, and excite its vessels to discharge their contents, for the immediate purpose of digestion. It is then seen to exude from its proper vessels, and increases in proportion to the quantity of aliment *naturally* required, and received. A definite proportion of aliment, only, can be perfectly digested in a given quantity of the fluid. From experiments on artificial digestion, it appears that the proportion of juice to the ingestæ, is greater than is generally supposed. Its action on food is indicative of its chemical character. Like other chemical agents, it *decomposes* or *dissolves*, and after combining with a fixed and definite quantity of matter, its action ceases. *When the juice becomes saturated, it refuses to dissolve more; and, if an excess of food have been taken, the residue remains in the stomach, or passes into the bowels in a crude state, and frequently becomes a source of nervous irritation, pain, and disease, for a long time; or until the vis medicatrix naturæ restores the vessels of this viscus to their natural and healthy action—either with or without the aid of medicine*”

Such are the conditions of the stomach in the state of health.

Its conditions in a state of disease are now to be noticed.

“ In febrile diathesis, or predisposition, from whatever cause—obstructed perspiration, undue excitement by stimulating liquors, overloading the stomach with food—fear, anger, or whatever depresses or disturbs the nervous system—the villous coat becomes sometimes red and dry, at other times, pale and moist, and loses its smooth and healthy appearance; the secretions become vitiated, greatly diminished, or entirely suppressed; the mucous coat scarcely perceptible: the follicles flat and flaccid, with secretions insufficient to protect the vascular and nervous papillæ from irritation.

“ There are sometimes found, on the internal coat of the stomach, eruptions or deep red pimples, not numerous, but distributed here and there upon the villous membrane, rising above the surface of the mucous coat. These are at first sharp-pointed and red, but frequently become filled with white purulent matter. At other times, irregular, circumscribed red patches, varying in size or extent from half an inch to an inch and a half in circumference, are found on the internal coat. These appear to be the effect of congestion in the minute blood-vessels of the stomach. There are, also, seen at times small aphthous crusts in connection with these red patches. Abrasion of the lining membrane, like the rolling up of the mucous coat into small shreds or strings, leaving the pupillæ bare for an indefinite space, is not an uncommon appearance.

“ These diseased appearances, when very slight, do not always affect essentially the gastric apparatus. When considerable, and particularly when there are corresponding symptoms of disease, as dryness of the mouth, thirst, accelerated pulse, &c., *no gastric juice can be extracted, not even*

on the application of alimentary stimulus. Drinks received are immediately absorbed, or otherwise disposed of, none remaining in the stomach ten minutes after being swallowed. Food taken in *this* condition of the stomach, *remains* **UNDIGESTED** for *twenty-four or forty-eight hours or more*, increasing the derangement of the whole alimentary canal, and aggravating the general symptoms of disease."

Dr. Combe remarks on these statements of Dr. Beaumont:

"These appearances of the villous coat and the non-secretion of the gastric juice in feverish states of the system, are very important in a practical point of view, and show how injurious and contrary to nature it is to insist on giving food in such circumstances by way of supporting the strength. Drinks are useful, because they are not digested, but absorbed, and thus refresh the body; but solid food taken into the stomach, can act only as an irritant where there is no gastric juice to digest it."

For this valuable, this exact information, the world is indebted to the talent, and the tact of Dr. Beaumont, surgeon in the United States army.

This gentleman happening to have under his care a patient, named Alexis St. Martin, who had been wounded by the discharge of a loaded gun; which, besides inflicting many injuries upon his lungs and ribs, made a wound into his stomach, by which everything he swallowed escaped.

That wonderful restorative power, which exists in the healthy living frame, at length by causing a portion of the inner lining of the stomach to project at the aperture, produced such an arrangement of the parts as to form a *valve*, which completely closed the aperture, but which admitted

of being pushed aside, so as to allow the interior of the stomach and the changes going on within to be observed.

Dr. Beaumont took the man into his service, and realized opportunities of making observations on digestion, the like to which perhaps never occurred before, and, it is likely, will never occur again.

Dr. Beaumont published a treatise, entitled "Experiments and Observations on the Gastric Juice and the Physiology of Digestion," which is full of the most valuable information, and, from this work, the previous statement of the state of the stomach in health and disease has been gathered.

The first part of the statement presents the REASON that, the WHY, over-loading the stomach produces indigestion. This part of the matter is passed for the present. The principal objects in this essay being to draw attention to the facts, that, in *disease*, diet is of the highest importance: and that many medical men, both of the allopathic and the homœopathic schools, are not correctly or scientifically informed on this subject.

In disease, the life power is directed to get rid of the injurious effects of the cause, which has induced the disease. The life power makes violent efforts, and these efforts are often destructive; but the physician steps in, and, by the appropriate medical means, he directs the life power into the channel for its right exercise.

He does not seek, (scientific homœopathic practice is here referred to), to divert the life power from the part or parts diseased, (the allopathist foolishly does), but he seeks to direct its exertions in that part or those parts aright. He knows that he must suspend all other appeals

to the life power, while this struggle is going on. This is particularly the case with regard to diet, as Nature teaches by giving a loathing of food in almost all acute diseases.

He says, what will satisfy the thirst, will refresh without causing any necessity to the life power to be directed to the stomach to *digest*. He finds that water is such a diet—water simple : water and nothing else : not even toast and water.

Why not toast and water ? Because toast imparts some glutinous, some fecular portions to the water, which will require the stomach to be engaged in *digestion* ; but simple water is *absorbed* : it needs no life power to be directed to the stomach to *digest* it.

Hence the rule is sound, “give nothing but water to drink as a drink.” Barley water, gruel, arrow-root, sugared water, in fact all *additions* to water are bad : for all these additions require a digestion : and all these digestions interfere with the life power in its action in restoring health.

This is supposing the stomach can digest them, which, according to Dr. Beaumont’s statement is doubtful : if not able to digest them, then the evil from taking such additions to water is augmented tenfold.

But even supposing that they *are* digested : the temporary withdrawal of the life power from the part or parts diseased may perhaps suspend just at the time, when it is of the highest importance that no suspension should take place, some just being made link in the chain of cure, which being arrested in its completion the life chain is never perfected, breaks and death or imperfect cure comes.

Many times has the treatment of cerebral disease, when going on favourably, been arrested by some kind but unwise mother giving her child some beef-tea to strengthen it.

When the diseased action is beginning to cease, then appetite comes: and then barley water, beef-tea, arrow-root, may be taken at the usual times when the meal times were taken in health; but in the intervals, even then, let water, simple water, be the drink; otherwise the stomach will never have rest, it will always be engaged in digesting; and thus the cure will be arrested or made imperfect.

It may be asked, "*Why object to coffee and tea?*" The reason is that both *coffee* and *tea* are medicines. *Coffæa* is frequently mentioned as a remedy, as will be seen in the preceding pages: it cannot be good to give medicines to interfere with medicines which the patient is taking.

Coffee* is more decidedly medicinal than tea:† tea produces that peculiar *sinking at the pit of the stomach*,‡ so common to tea-drinkers.

EXERCISE is another part of the diet. There can be no health without exercise. When parties, from age or from loss of power, or from injury, are unable to take exercise, they should use friction, be shampooed.

* A most valuable essay on coffee, written by Hahnemann, but too long for this work, will be found at pp. 153, 164, 185, 192, of the *Journal of Health and Disease and Monthly Journal of Homœopathy*.

† See Appendix, "Tea, its Effects, and Adulteration."

‡ Ana Banks, (p. 193, case book 1847,) had consulted me for a stomach affection. She stated, Jan. 27, 1849, that the pressure at chest after taking food, has become better since leaving off tea, which her husband forced her to desist from taking.

Exercise should be taken every day; and it should be taken in the fresh air: if the weather be very wet, the exerciser should dress as if going out; put up the windows of the room in which she is, and exercise there.

All vices must be avoided: for vice produces a perpetual fever.

To conclude these remarks on diet, it is hoped the subject will receive the deep attention of the reader. Let it ever be remembered that to attempt to strengthen by food, while acute disease is in active existence, is madness.

CHAPTER II.

BATHING THE FEET.

How ought a person to bathe his feet so as to derive the full remedial benefit? He should always have, previously to immersing his feet in the warm water, (which should be comfortably warm and not scalding hot, causing him to wait till it is cold), a vessel of *boiling water* beside him, so that he can continually add fresh hot water, so as to keep augmenting the stimulus to his feet by augmenting the heat of the water.

He should allow the *feet to remain in the water for five or ten minutes*. But, in cases where bathing the feet is adopted as a remedial measure, it is necessary to use a *liniment* to rub the feet, so as to render the effect *permanent*.

The plan to be adopted is the following: the party should be provided with a well-dried towel, or with towels. When the feet have been in the water *five* minutes, he can remove one from the water, rub it well dry, and then rub, or have rubbed, the foot with the liniment for five minutes; keeping up all the time the heat of the water, applied to the other foot, by adding occasionally fresh hot water. After rubbing for five minutes, slip on a stocking. Take out the other foot, rub it dry, and then rub with the liniment in a similar way.

The liniment used in homœopathic practice will be one similar to the medicine in use. I have found this use of liniments very useful in cases, where patients have, before coming under homœopathic treatment, been for a considerable time under the allopathic and the antipathic treatment. I generally use the tincture at its first dilution, putting ten to fifteen drops to a spoonful of water; but in cases where persons have not the tinctures, about fifty globules of the medicine in use, dissolved in a teaspoonful of spirit and two teaspoonsful of water will serve, to some extent, as a substitute.

CHAPTER III.

MAKING A POULTICE.

FEW persons know how to make a poultice; and many a sore and many a tumour have gone on their destructive course, because poultices—but poultices not properly made—have been applied.

How then is a poultice to be made? Some persons cut *slices of the crumb of bread*, and pour boiling hot water on the same, and then bruise and press them into one mass. Such is their poultice: but this is not a proper poultice.

Some persons reduce the bread to crumbs, and then pour the boiling water on the crumbs: but this is not a proper poultice.

Some persons get old, stale bread, cut out the crumb, rub it fine into small crumbs, then boil some water in a saucepan, then pour the boiling water on the crumbs placed in a basin, and then put the whole into a saucepan, and boil, stirring constantly, one minute or two, adding a little butter or lard at the last: now this is a proper poultice. If we wish to retain the warmth, after putting the poultice on a linen rag, then put outside that a flannel, and this being a bad conductor, it will keep the heat of the poultice within for a considerable time.

I generally put on the poultice, before application, a few drops of the tincture of the first dilution, or a few globules of the medicine in use at the time.

Great efforts have been made to introduce a mixture of sponge and wool, called "the epithem, and also the spongio piline." I have tried them extensively, but consider the poultice made as directed is, in the majority of cases, preferable: indeed, in many cases, the want of escape of the air and vapour from the diseased parts, and at the same time the retention of heat, have been attended with very bad effects.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE PROPER WAY OF FOMENTING.

THOUGH homœopathic practitioners rarely use *fomentations*, sometimes they are employed with benefit; more particularly where persons have taken injurious and unsuited agents to remove the diseased state or states.

Hot water and *flannels* form the materials.

These require some judgment to prevent *the use* being *abuse*.

In fomenting, there should be, if possible, a fire in the room. There should be a vessel of boiling water on the fire: there should be a large earthenware pan in the room: there should be at least two large pieces of good flannel. The patient, if in bed, should have a blanket doubled passed under him and then folded over him, so that the two edges of the fold below and those of the fold above may hang over the side of the bed; then the heated and wetted flannel can be introduced without wetting the bed and without pulling down the bed-clothes. (Many a person has been more injured by the exposure induced in removing the wet things off the bed, than he has been benefited by the fomenting.) The flannel, after being soaked in the hot water, should be well rinsed out, and then applied to

the part; and before this flannel is removed, the other flannel, soaked and rinsed in a similar way, should be ready for application.

Often the fomentation increases the pain at first: this, unless the augmentation continues, should not be regarded; or at least, not so far regarded as to cause cessation of the fomenting process.

In colic the use of heated flannels is preferable to flannels soaked in hot water and rinsed.

Fomentations should be regarded simply as auxiliary: the curative means must be the appropriately selected homœopathic remedy or remedies.

PART V.

Directions in Cases of Poisoning: of being Stung with Insects, &c. General Directions as to the Course to be pursued when Pins, Buttons, Coins, &c. are Swallowed.

CHAPTER I.

DIRECTIONS IN CASES OF POISONING.

WHEN a person is supposed to be poisoned, the first rule is to be calm. He, who is most so, should direct the rest. Let him dispatch the by-standers after what is wanted, thus rendering those serviceable, who would otherwise be worse than useless.

When poison has been swallowed, the principal object is to *excite vomiting*, particularly when the sufferer feels inclined to vomit, or, if vomiting has taken place, to further it. To do this, administer tepid water and tickle the throat with a feather.

Have water heated as quick as possible, and, in the mean time, take the white of eggs and beat them into

a foam. Take pure white Castile soap, and let soap water be made. Let another person procure sugar, vinegar, sweet oil, milk and butter. Have some strong black coffee made, and gruel of oatmeal, barley, flaxseed, or meal of any kind.

Poisoning is to be suspected when dangerous symptoms come on suddenly, or after partaking of any unusual food.

All that the sufferer may vomit, and what is left of his food or drink, should be preserved.

Vomiting, as was stated, is to be realized first. But *emetics* are not to be administered. The best remedy is luke-warm water, the patient swallowing as much of it as he can, taking every minute at least a wine-glass full, more if possible.

When this is offered to children and they refuse, open the mouth by inserting a finger at the end of the jaw-bone, and pour the water into the mouth. At the same time keep the finger in the mouth and take a soft feather, put it into the throat, turning it round till it excites vomiting. Let the patient incline forward, place one hand on the stomach, support the head, beating him softly between the shoulders. Let him rinse his mouth after he has vomited, and remain undisturbed a few minutes. As soon, however, as he feels another attack of pain, or other symptoms, such as worrying, hiccup, or uneasiness, let him drink again until everything appears to be ejected.

If he cannot be brought to vomit, or if he cannot swallow, or at least not sufficiently, or worries himself in vain, does not throw up as much as he drinks, or should he absolutely refuse to drink and enough cannot be introduced, chew some bread and mix with a tablespoonful of snuff, and put it on his tongue until it excites vomiting,

and let him drink tepid water upon it. If this does not act, then some powdered mustard mixed with a teaspoonful of salt, is to be put into a tumbler of water and drank off at once, and afterwards tepid water. Use no other vomits.

In case the sufferer can get nothing down, is quite confused, cannot swallow, his jaws being tightly closed, blow some tobacco smoke into his bowels. Take a pipe with tobacco, light it, grease the point of its stem with oil or fat, insert it into the anus, not deeper than about the depth of a finger nail, turning it carefully, then place on the head of that pipe the head of another empty one, and blow through this into the other, propelling the smoke inward. After blowing three or four times, stop and begin again.

These remarks, and those which follow, are abridged from Dr. Hering's Homœopathist.

The remedy, in importance next to vomiting, is *white of eggs*.

Have the whites of several eggs beat up, mixed with cold water, and let them be drank. This will never do harm, and will surely help, if the poison be metallic, or if the patient is suffering violent pains in his stomach, or bowels, feels as though he should purge, as will happen in poisoning by corrosive sublimate, quicksilver, verdigris, compounds of tin or lead, alum or vitriol. Give the white of eggs abundantly, and often repeated, whenever the substance vomited is of a red or green color, when the patient has a metallic, coppery, or salty taste in his mouth; in general when you suspect that he may have swallowed verdigris, red lead, vermilion, corrosive sublimate, &c. If the patient find relief from the taking of white of eggs, continue it, and

should he be afflicted with diarrhæa and pain in the anus, give him an injection of the water from white of eggs.

Another very important remedy, in most cases of poisoning, and applicable when white of eggs seems ineffective, is *soap water*. But for this purpose you must not take soft soap, nor any resinous hard soap, except in cases of the utmost need, nor any soap which is stained red, as this is done with poisonous ingredients, but the best white Castile soap. Dissolve this in hot water, and let the patient drink a cup full of it warm every three or four minutes.

Soap-water will only prove injurious when the poison itself was alkaline, or lye, or fretting stone, potashes, soda, salts of tartar, oil of tartar, spirits of sal ammoniac, sal ammoniac itself, English smelling salts, salts of hartshorn, lime, slacked or burned, barytes (often sold as ratsbane, under a pretence of its not being injurious to people, because it is not arsenic); salt of tartar, which is often mistaken for tartar emetic, or tartarus tartarisatus. When the substance which the patient vomited does not smell sour but soapy; when blue paper which had become reddish from having been drawn through vinegar, is turned blue again by it; when it begins to foam upon aqua fortis, or oil of vitriol, or sulphuric or muriatic acid being dropped into it—in all these cases you must not use soap-water, but substitute vinegar.

Soap-water is the principal antidote in poisoning by arsenic, lead, oil of vitriol, aqua fortis, all strong acids, and most metallic solutions. It may be concluded, that the poisoning originated from acids, when the mouth of the patient is as if burnt, when blue paper dipt in what he vomited turns red on the instant. Soap-water is also ap-

plicable when a person has swallowed alum. It will also prove beneficial in poisonings by plants of a burning, acrid taste, exuding a pungent juice or milk; likewise in dangerous accidents from castor oil.

Vinegar is an antidote against alkaline poison. As soon as this is ascertained let the patient drink vinegar in great abundance, and give him injections of it. Let him also eat viscid gruel which will excite vomiting. Yet vinegar will be injurious upon strong vegetable poisons, various salts, all mineral acids, arsenic, particularly when the stomach pains when touched. On the other hand it is of great service in cases of poisoning from laudanum, mushrooms, all soporifics, carbonic gas, and liver of sulphur. In such cases alternate with gruel to bring on vomiting, and subsequently, after having vomited freely, let the patient drink vinegar again, which will remove a continued inclination to vomit. Vinegar will also answer against poisonous clams and fish. It is an important antidote against the poison developed from fat. If a person feel sick from having eaten spoiled rancid hams or sausages, and his throat is very dry, and he feels nausea, you will hasten to give him vinegar to drink, not forgetting, however, the other remedies afore-mentioned.

Oil is a remedy by far too generally applied, and taken to be a principal one, which it is not. This refers also to grease, butter, and similar things:—also to buttered water. If to be used, you ought to be careful of the kind of oil;—rancid oil, train oil, or sperm oil, ought not to be applied, slimy substances will answer far better to envelop the poison, or sugar, which sooner assuages the stomach, or other means to neutralize the poison. When you are sure that the poison was alkaline, and you are applying vinegar

successfully, you may alternate with oil, particularly when the patient complains of burning in his mouth, throat, or stomach. Oil, however, may be applied to great advantage, when a strong acid, aqua fortis, oil of vitriol, &c. has got into the eye, the mouth, the throat, or the stomach. Sometimes it is also serviceable against poisonous mushrooms. Oil is hurtful in poisoning by arsenic; useless in most poisonings from metallic substances; and very injurious when Spanish flies have got into the eye, or stomach. It is literally throwing oil into the fire. This is also the case with insects and venomous bugs, which may have got into the eye. Oil is of great service when live insects have crept into the ear.

Milk is not so good as other viscid substances; but as it is more frequently at hand, it will be well to let the sufferer drink of it, instead of waiting for other things. Fat milk is good wherever oil is good, injurious wherever that is injurious. Sour milk is good wherever vinegar is so, injurious wherever that is. When you have no good oil, fat milk is the best thing; also when oil becomes disgusting to the patient. Sour milk is preferable to bad vinegar; it may also be applied where vinegar has already been used. Milk is very good, whenever the first effects have subsided, and there remain only after-pains; provided the patient likes it, and feels relieved by it. When you cannot ascertain what kind of poison the sufferer has taken, and you can therefore not choose between the antidotes, if you have given milk in the first instance, and the patient feels better after it, you may continue with it. The main object, however, is that the patient vomit at once so much that you may suppose the poison has been ejected with it.

Sugar and sugar water is, in most cases, one of the very

best remedies. Only when you are certain that the poisoning resulted from a mineral acid or strong alkaline poison, prefer the remedies prescribed against such poisons. It cannot do much harm, were you to apply sugar improperly. If the person who is poisoned wishes sugar, give him as much as he desires. It is the best antidote against metallic poisons, poisonous plants, verdigris, copper, tin, vitriol or alum, and you will continue with it, if the patient finds relief from it; should he, however, not feel better, alternate with whites of eggs and sugar; or, where it is applicable, with soap-water. Against arsenic, sugar is also a principal antidote; also when the poisoning has been caused by sharp, acrid plants, which occasion a burning or swelling in the mouth, or in the throat. You may give it between other things, letting the patient either put it into his mouth, or give it to him in water.

Coffee is an antidote against so many poisons that we cannot do without it. You must be careful that the coffee has not been spoiled in roasting; give it at first very strong, and then somewhat weaker. Do not neglect, however, to excite vomiting, should it be still required. When the poison is unknown, coffee is the best thing you can give; when the patient is stupified, sleepy, senseless, giddy as if intoxicated, his face red and full, or pale, cold and cadaverous; or when he acts as if he were delirious or raving. In all these cases give him plenty of strong black coffee, till he gets better. Even after he has vomited the whole contents of his stomach, continue giving him the coffee with sugar. In all cases of poisoning give coffee, if the patient desires it.

When the poison is known, administer, after the tepid water intended to bring on vomiting, and tickling in the

throat for that purpose, black coffee in abundance, as a drink and by injection, particularly in cases of Prussic acid, which you will know from its smelling like bitter almonds, or peach kernels, or peach-brandy. Also against laudanum, poisonous mushrooms, &c.; where a person has swallowed the juice of sumac; or when dangerous symptoms occur from medicine, containing belladonna, colocyath, valeriana, conium (cicuta); or from chamomile-tea. Coffee is also important in cases of poisoning by wine of antimony, or when antimony, phosphorous or phosphoric acid, have been swallowed.

Camphor is a principal antidote in all poisonings by vegetable substances, and particularly sharp, acrid, burning poisons, which cause inflammation and redness; in all cases of poisoning, where the patient suffers from vomiting and flux, is pale, cold as ice, and almost senseless. In such cases, if you do not know what kind of poison had been taken, you should prefer having recourse to camphor. It will suffice to let the patient smell it, or rub it on his skin. You can make a salve of it with warm oil, or easily dissolve it in heated brandy.

It is the principal antidote in all accidents from insects. Against Spanish flies, whether they have been swallowed, or got into the eye, or when used as a plaster, they have a poisonous effect, camphor is always the best remedy. Also when venomous insects or infected honey have been swallowed, in violent symptoms after meals, in which small bugs or worms may have accidentally fallen, or when one has swallowed small moths: likewise after the sting of insects.

When, together with other symptoms, the patient finds it difficult to urinate, or this is very painful to him, and

intermixed with blood, you may always presume that this originates from Spanish flies, or other insects, and camphor is the best remedy.

Camphor is finally applicable, when accidents result from the medicine a sick person has taken; when children sicken after the usual preposterous worm medicines; in accidents from tobacco, bitter almonds and medicines that have the smell of these things, or cherry-stones, peach-kernels, acorns, or nuts.

It will mitigate after-pains from phosphorus, poisoning by minerals or acids, and particularly saline bodies. When through vomiting every thing has been ejected from the stomach, let the patient smell camphor from time to time. This may also be done in poisonings by mushrooms, or in accidents from charcoal fire.

CHAPTER II.

INSECT STINGS. BITES OF REPTILES. BITE
OF A MAD DOG.

THE principal remedies are the smell of camphor, and washing with cold water. Holding the injured part near the fire is good.

Honey rubbed on the stung part is good, having previously extracted, as far as possible, the sting.

In America lemon juice is used to moschetto bites with great success: it might be used in stings in this country.

If bitten by a reptile *not* venomous, rub salt or gunpowder into the wound.

If bitten by a *venomous* reptile, tie tightly, a few inches length above the wound, a cord of any description, suck the wound out at once, but suck it well and long, stroking with the hand the part while you suck, and opening the wound as wide as possible.

After the sucking rub kitchen salt or gunpowder well into the wound, and take immediately some salt or gunpowder.

When bitten by a mad dog, do as above directed.

Burning, cauterizing, cutting, lacerating, suppurating, are all useless. These are done that something may appear to be done.

Always continue the proper treatment till the scar of the wound attains the natural colour of the skin.

If a blister forms under the tongue, cut the blister open and let the patient rinse his mouth with salt water.

It is quite certain that homœopathy presents remedies for the cure of the madness produced by the bite of a mad dog. As medical aid is sure to be sought in such cases, the selection, in accordance with the homœopathic law, will be carried out by the medical attendant.

CHAPTER III.

FOREIGN BODIES, IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE BODY.

THE treatment of the *eye* when foreign bodies enter it, has been explained.

Sometimes insects get into the *EAR*: if so, drop oil into the ear, until the insect becomes visible, and with a piece of paper, rolled up, pull it out. But if the body be a pea, or anything that swells and which cannot be removed thus, then take a *hair pin*, bend it at the end to an obtuse angle, so that the upper part of the pin may form a knee, like a spoon, and push the pointed ends into a cork: place yourself behind the ear, pull the ear with one hand upwards and at the same time from the head; then dip the instrument in oil, and holding the bend in the instrument close to the inside of the ear, push it in so as to get it around and behind the object: then lift it a little, and the body will fall into the bend of the pin.

Sometimes pointed things get into the ear. A case treated, related in the tract on Arnica Montana, will explain what is best to be done after the removal.

Children swallow *buttons* and *farthings** and other things. If they are swallowed there is not need of fear, unless

* The following case, in which a FARTHING WAS SWALLOWED and discharged a MONTH and a DAY after the period of its being swallowed, may be instructive, and illustrative of the remarks in this section.

Rebecca Bragg, aged two years, was brought to me April 11, 1844, her mother being in considerable trouble because the child had swallowed a farthing.

Castor oil had been administered to the child before she was brought to me. She vomited blood after the farthing was swallowed. I prescribed *Arnica*, three globules, to be taken during the course of the week, on account of the tearing of parts indicated by the blood.

April 18.—She has been and is very sick and has cried when she eats, but she has cried *less the last two days*: she has not vomited any blood. Her mother states that she passes, by stool, substances, like flakes of white paper.

I ordered *Pulsatilla*, three globules (for her sickness and the peculiar stools), to be taken during the week.

April 25.—The sickness very much better: she does *not* cry: has passed no more portions like paper. Her mother expressed with satisfaction, "She is much better." I ordered *Pulsatilla* to be repeated, but the doses at longer intervals.

May 4.—*She has passed the farthing*: it having been retained within her *one month* and a day.

The farthing, which the mother brought, was of a late coinage. Its surface was dingy, presenting an appearance, somewhat similar to that produced by the action of fire on a metallic body. She passed it without any apparent pain. Her sickness is altogether gone.

This case shows how absurd is the common notion, that such bodies must be *expelled*, and that forthwith, from the intestinal canal. There can be but little doubt that most of the injuries, recorded by writers, as resulting from the swallowing coins, are produced by the purgatives used on such occasions, these purgatives destroying the healthy condition of the intestinal canal, and thereby rendering the coin injurious: not because the passing of the coin is destructive, but because the medical practitioner has made a diseased surface by the poisonous purgative, over which the coin has to pass, and has thereby produced, by thus diseasing the intestinal surface, a condition of the se-

actually producing unpleasant symptoms, and unless they are sharp pointed, such as pins, hooks, &c. and then medical aid will be sought.

Calmness is here the condition the most necessary: more mischief results from a rash interference, than from the undisturbed presence of the foreign body in the throat for a short time.

A few months since a striking instance of the inefficacy of being *in a hurry to do something*, was presented in the treatment of the celebrated Mr. Brunel, who had allowed some body to get into his windpipe. Two *incisions* were made into his windpipe, but without effect; but being let alone for a time, and then by using a slight but wisely managed movement, the body, that had gained admission into the windpipe, was discharged. His life was much more perilled by the cutting into his windpipe, than by the presence of the foreign body there.

To show how useful presence of mind and tact are the following circumstance, related by Dr. Hering, is worthy of insertion: "A child once swallowed a fish-hook, so that the string stuck out of the mouth; to push it down was dangerous and hazardous; to pull it up, impossible; if remaining within, it might prove mortal. The physician had the rare presence of mind to hit upon the only proper means; he had a leaden ball perforated, drew the string through the hole, and pushed the ball down the throat; the fish-hook was loosened from the flesh, and, lying fast to the ball, was pulled up again."

creted fluids, which causes them to act powerfully on the coin in the passage, which action the fluids of the intestinal canal, formed when that canal is in its usual state, would not have exerted.

PART VI.

Explanation of some Terms used in this Work: Directions as to the points to be attended to in Consultations.

CHAPTER I.

EXPLANATION OF SOME TERMS.

HEALTH. “As long as the organs of the body are in their *natural*, called sometimes their *normal* state, the life, acting through them, presents the *phenomena of vitality* in so beautiful an order, so suitable a harmony, that, were we not constantly habituated to the contemplation, we should be struck with wonder. These orderly phenomena, these beautifully harmonizing manifestations, are **HEALTH.**” (*Homœopathy and its Principles Explained*, by JOHN EPPS, M. D. p. 7, 10.)

DISEASE. “What then is disease but **IRREGULAR, ABNORMAL manifestations of life?** Disease is *vitality dis-*

turbed in its manifestations : life, not disturbed in *its own nature*, but disturbed, because the *apparatuses*, the *organs*, through which it acts, are not in their *natural*, their *normal*, their *regular state*. (*Ibid.* p. 9.)

ALIMENT. A substance, placed in such a relation to the human body in a state of *health* as to, when taken, afford *nourishment*.

MEDICINE. A substance, placed in such a relation to the human body in a state of *disease* as to, when taken, *restore* the body to its *regular* and *natural* condition.

REMEDY. The same as Medicine.

THERAPEUTIC *agent*. The same as Medicine.

PATHOGENETIC. Παθος, *pathos*, a suffering; and γενετικός, *genetikos*, producing. A term, applied to the *effect* or the *effects*, produced upon a *healthy* individual, by taking any medicine, remedy, or therapeutic agent.

ALLOPATHY; (Αλλος, *allos*, another; and παθος, *pathos*, suffering); is the doctrine that develops the principle, that diseases are to be cured by inducing other diseases in *some part* of the system, not already affected.

ALLOPATHIC. Of or belonging to Allopathy.

ANTIPATHY. Αντι, *anti*, against; and παθος, *pathos*, suffering; is the doctrine that develops the principle, that diseases are to be cured by inducing states, directly antagonistic, to those manifested in the diseases.

ANTIPATHIC. Of or belonging to Antipathy.

HOMŒOPATHY (from ομοιος, *omoios*, like, and παθος, *pathos*, suffering); is the doctrine that develops the principle, that *diseases are cured most quickly, safely, and effectually, by medicines, which are capable of producing in a healthy person symptoms, similar to those existing in the diseases.*

HOMŒOPATHIC. Of or belonging to Homœopathy.

GLOBULE. A term applied to the round little grain, made of sugar and fecula, which, impregnated with any remedy, is the form under which the remedy is administered.

ABDOMEN. The part of the body situated between the chest and the pelvis; the cavity in which the stomach, the liver, the spleen, and the intestines are contained. This part foolish fastidiousness miscalls the *stomach*—whereas the stomach occupies but a part, and that the upper part, of the abdomen.

PERIOSTEUM. The delicate membrane investing the bones of the body.

PSORA. Hahnemann considers that the *eruptive* state, designated by the term psora, is the most frequent cause of disease: or more correctly, that psora exists in the majority of individuals in a dormant state; and, that the constitutional condition, thus induced, is one which is, so to speak, a peculiarly favourable soil for the production of diseases by the influence of noxious agents.

SEMILATERAL. Affecting one half either of the whole body, or of any part of the body.

SPECIFICITY. The peculiar relationship established in nature between the properties of a remedy and the symptoms of a disease, that they (when brought to act on one another), are mutually active, so as to remove the disease.

MECONIUM. The name given to the feculent matter, contained in the bowels of the just born infant.

CHAPTER II.

INSTRUCTIONS,

BY WHICH PATIENTS AT A DISTANCE, AFFLICTED WITH
CHRONIC DISEASES, MAY COMMUNICATE THEIR
CASES TO A PHYSICIAN BY LETTER.

Re-published from the American Journal of Homœopathy.

THE patient should first describe his complaints in his own way, as though these instructions were not before him; viz., their commencement, progress, and presumptive causes. The age and the sex of the patient, and whether he be married or single; whether of a large or diminutive frame of body, meagre or stout, feeble or robust. Whether the complexion be florid, or pale, or dark. Concomitant bodily infirmities, as hernia or rupture, prolapsus uteri, curvature of the spine, lameness, &c., should be made known. The disposition mild and placable, or boisterous and violent; firm or yielding, lively and communicative, or

reserved and taciturn; anxious, apprehensive, or timorous or irritable, &c.

The patient is next required to give an accurate and particular description of the incidents or symptoms of his disease, such as pains and other morbid sensations, and their exact character. He should describe precisely the region or part, and on which side of the body they are seated, and how large is the space they occupy. Are the symptoms continued, or do they remit or vary in intensity from time to time? Do they recur at particular times of day, or at certain intervals of one or more days? Is their recurrence, aggravation, diminution or cessation connected with the exercise of any bodily function? Do they arise or disappear, are they increased or diminished by exercise, or during rest, by lying down, or sitting, by stretching out or bending up the body, by walking, by standing, by warmth or cold, in the open air or within doors, by light, by noises, by talking, by eating, by drinking or swallowing, soon after eating, by the motion of the affected part or by touching or pressing it, by mental emotion—fright, anger, during bodily or mental exercise, reading? &c. &c. Are the symptoms associated with anxiety, greater or less? do they impair the powers of thought or recollection, or the due exercise of the senses?

During the sufferings of individual parts or functions of the body, (even when these sufferings are not the principal ones,) further information is to be given respecting the state of the patient's mind; whether he suffers patiently, or is inclined to weep, to be morose, passionate, despairing, greatly anxious, or fearful, &c., or whether the mind is remarkably affected in these respects by the disease. Are the intellectual functions, power of thought, memory or desire, or

ability for mental or bodily exercise weakened? Aberrations of mind, morbid affections of the moral and intellectual faculties, are to be described by the narrators strictly as they are manifested by the patient's words or conduct.

Is there dizziness, or "a dull, heavy sensation" of the head? Disorders of sight? Does the patient see objects indistinctly, as through a veil or mist? Does he see dark specks floating before his eyes, or sparks, or false colours? Do objects appear double or quivering? Is the patient short or long-sighted? Is the pupil contracted, dilated, or very changeable? Are the eyes watery, red, inflamed, averse to the light? Do the eyelids frequently adhere together? Do they open and close properly? Are they affected by convulsive motions or twitchings, or beset with sties? Are there specks upon the cornea?

Disorders of hearing. Is there a roaring, whizzing, or ringing noise in the ears? Is the ear-wax dry or fluid, oozing from the ears, or fetid?

Are the nostrils obstructed? Is there a liability to cold in the head, with or without a discharge from the nose? Sneezing. Sense of smell. Soreness and rawness of the nostrils, or a bad smell from them. Bleeding at the nose.

Are the teeth incrustated with tartar, loose, decayed, and have any fallen out or been extracted? Are the gums pale or red, hard or soft, spongy, swollen, apt to bleed, or retracted from the neck of the teeth?

Is there a dryness in the mouth? Or excessive flow of saliva? Is the saliva viscid, slimy, fetid, bloody? Is the surface of the tongue, tonsils, uvula, palate, fauces or lips affected with blisters, swellings or ulcers, or covered with mucus? Is the tongue dry or moist, acutely sensible, chapped, sore or raw, clean or covered with fur (white or

yellow)? Are the functions of speech, chewing or motion of the tongue unembarrassed? Is swallowing performed without difficulty? (Is the swallowing of fluids or solids or of the spittle, attended by inconvenience)? Has the patient a bad breath? Is the taste natural or absent, slimy, salt, bitter, sour, foul? Have the different articles of food their proper taste, or are they insipid, slimy, bitter, sour, salt, &c.? How are the appetite and thirst? What articles of food or drink are preferred? What complaints arise from eating and drinking? Is the patient troubled with frequent belching of wind, with or without taste,—or does it taste of the food just eaten, or of what? Is there regurgitation of fluids from the stomach, or a confluence of saliva in the mouth? and of what taste in either case? Is there vomiting of water, saliva, or mucus, of an acrimonious, acid, or bitter taste; or of a putrid taste and smell, or of a yellow, green, or bloody aspect? Does the patient vomit coagulated blood, or food? Is there sickness or nausea? Is the abdomen tense, full, hard, or empty and retracted? In the case of pains or other complaints in the abdomen, the particular region in which they are seated should be accurately defined (for example: pit of the stomach, region of the navel, immediately below the ribs, in which side, &c.) Is the patient troubled with flatulency? Are there frequent rolling and rumbling in the bowels? Does the wind readily escape, or is it retained; and what are the complaints which it seems to give rise to? Are the evacuations from the bowels effected with ease or difficulty? How frequent are they? what is their consistence? are they fæcal, or slimy, or bloody, &c.? What is their colour? Are there any complaints immediately preceding, during, or following a stool? Are any

large or small worms discharged? Are there abrasions or sore places, warts, or piles in the rectum or anus; and do the latter sometimes protrude or bleed? What complaints arise before, or during, or after the urinary discharge? and is the discharge sparing, or copious? What is the aspect of the urine? Is it clear, high coloured, or turbid? Does it soon change after evacuation, and deposit mucus or sand, or a white or red sediment? Does it contain blood, pus, or gravel?

Is the breathing short, or otherwise oppressed? Can the patient ascend a height? Is the breathing asthmatic, wheezing, or rattling? Does the patient make any complaint on drawing a deep breath? How is the voice; rough, hoarse, hollow, &c.? Is there a cough? is it slight and short, or hard and difficult? does it seem to come deep from the breast? do the paroxysms of coughing last long, and are they attended by swelling of the face and loss of breath? How does the cough sound? Is it dry, or followed by expectoration? Is expectoration easy or difficult, sparing or copious, mucous, purulent, resembling saliva, bloody, (interspersed, or tinged with blood, and of bright, or dark colour, or is it pure blood)? white, yellow, green, ash-coloured, &c.? Does it taste salt, sweet, bitter, or what taste has it? Is there a superabundance of mucus in the larynx or trachea; or does it seem to lie deep in the breast? In what part of the organs of respiration is seated the irritation to cough? and from whence proceeds the matter expectorated? Is there palpitation of the heart? or throbbing in other parts of the body? Does the patient suffer from transient flushes of heat? He can perhaps describe the condition of the pulse. Are the glands under the ear, under the jaw, in the armpits, on the head, in the

groins, swollen or suppurated? Is the patient afflicted with goitre, or an enlargement of the gland over the windpipe?

Are there swellings of the bones or joints? are there tubercles or swellings, or swollen or knotted veins? Are there any parts red, swollen and painful? Are the hands or feet swollen? Is there lameness of one or more of the limbs? Are there cramps or spasms, tremor, twitching or starting, stupor or falling asleep, or other morbid sensations in any of the limbs? Is the skin pallid, yellow, &c.? Is it dry, or inclined to sweat, or otherwise in an unhealthy condition?

Is there itching of the skin (tickling, slight prickling, or a sensation of biting, burning, crawling, sticking)? is it relieved by scratching, or is the sensation thereby only changed for another? The presence in the skin of wheals, swellings, boils, chilblains, and corns is to be mentioned, and the attendant sensations described: also cutaneous eruptions.

Is there chilliness, or a feeling of heat? Chilliness, heat, or sweat of particular parts? Sweating of the feet, whether warm, cold, or fetid? When the patient has fever, does the paroxysm consist of a cold, hot, and sweating stage? Do they alternate with or succeed each other? What is the order of their succession? With what intensity, and how long does each continue? Are they general, or do they affect particular parts only; with or without thirst; with paleness or redness of the face and skin? Are there other symptoms accompanying the paroxysm of fever (cold, hot, and sweating stage)?

Does the patient sleep long, or is he restless, and is the sleep interrupted by frequent waking or startings? Does

he talk or moan in his sleep, or has he the nightmare? Is the sleep disturbed by anxious dreams, and of what character? In what posture does the patient lie during sleep? Is he accustomed to sleep with his mouth open? How is his strength? Is he obliged to lie down, or can he remain up? Does he feel languid, weary, or sluggish, &c.? Is he emaciated?

The patient should relate his previous diseases,—particular cutaneous diseases,—itch, eruptions of the head, tetter, erysipelas, smallpox, measles, pimples on the face, or any itching eruption of the skin.

To those matters to be referred to in drawing up a statement, it is highly important to add whether the patient's diseased states have resulted after grief or after some strong mental excitement; also, that he should notice whether he has had any eruptions, and, if so, whether they were removed by ointments or other local applications; also, whether he lives in a damp or dry situation.

By the use of these questions, which show the minuteness of statement on the part of the patient, and the correspondent minuteness of investigation on the part of the physician, necessary for the application of homœopathic means for the cure of diseases, I have had the pleasure of curing many patients in Ireland, Scotland, and various parts of England, whom I have never had the opportunity of personally seeing.

J. E.

The author should think the previous disease...
...the use of these questions which show the minutes...
...of personally seeing...

A P P E N D I X.

SECTION I.—INJURIES FROM ERGOT OF RYE IN CHILD-BIRTH.

The subjoined is published with the view of demonstrating the evil of the common practice of treating child-birth as a disease, as is the case when ergot of rye is administered.

A most destructive interference of the medical practitioner consists in the employment of *ergot of rye* (*secale cornutum*) to hasten child-birth.

The exhibition of this *medicine*, (i. e. of a substance suited to a diseased state, and let it be remembered at the same time that child-birth is not a diseased action,) is attended with the most disastrous effects. The officiousness of medical men in this matter causes the death of multitudes of children.

Dr. Samuel L. Hardy, of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, has published, in the Dublin Journal of Medical Science, the results of his observations on an extended use of ergot, of which use he is an advocate. His observations exhibit strikingly what Dr. Hardy had no idea to exhibit, the injuries inflicted by ergot, *used as it is by the old-system practitioners*.

Dr. Hardy establishes that the effect, namely expulsive pains, for which the ergot is administered, is not obtained by the ergot, he testifying:

“In some instances the ergot has produced in the uterus a kind of tonic contraction, *without* any *effective* expelling pains.”

Here then a poison is administered without gaining the end for which it is administered, a practice much to be deprecated: for, though the constitution poisoned with the end gained might be a permissible thing, yet the constitution poisoned and the end *not* gained is a very doubtful, a not easily to be justified proceeding.

Such is injury first.

Dr. Hardy states, that, in nineteen cases, he observed, from the use of the ergot—

“There was a *marked diminution* in the *frequency* of the MOTHER'S *pulse* following the administration of ergot, and this effect generally began to take place from about fifteen minutes to half an hour. In all these instances where the depression of the pulse occurred, the FŒTAL *heart* underwent a similar change.”

What is likely to be the effect of such depressing agency upon a woman at the time when she requires her powers in all their activity?

Dr. Hardy unwittingly affords the answer:—

“In several of the cases the depressed state of the circulation continued for several days; notwithstanding, in some instances, inflammation of the uterus followed delivery; and the *uterine tumour* not unfrequently remained much larger than natural, even where there was no reason to suspect the presence of inflammation of that organ.”

In other words, the ergot of rye has excited excessive contraction when the fœtus was in the womb, and then when the fœtus has been expelled, the womb has lost its power to contract, (according to the law of action and re-

action;) and the womb remained larger than it should remain, and became, by such imperfect restoration to its natural state, the foundation of pains in the belly, of a feeling of weight, of enlargement of the neck of the womb, of a feeling of bearing down of the womb, and, in many cases, of actual descent of the womb.

Such is injury the second.

Dr. Hardy proceeds to state, that, in a great majority of the cases in which ergot was given—

“A diminution in the *fœtal* heart’s pulsations followed the administration of ergot. The period at which this effect begins to be produced varies from about fifteen minutes to half an hour, sometimes a little sooner, and occasionally at a later period. The most common effect, and usually the first the author has observed, is a diminution in the frequency of the pulsations; this is succeeded, after some time, by an *irregularity* in its beats, which irregularity continues more or less until the sounds intermit, and, at length, after a variable period, become *quite inaudible*.”

What is likely to be the effect of making the pulsation of the *fœtal* heart inaudible?

Dr. Hardy answers—

“That in those cases where the number of the *fœtal* heart’s pulsations have been steadily reduced below 110, and at the same time, *with intermissions*, the child *will be rarely, if EVER, saved*, although its delivery should be effected with the greatest possible speed. But the mere depression of the *fœtal* heart below 110, *without intermissions*, is not, in itself, sufficient to cause this result, as instances have occurred where the number of pulsations has been still more reduced, (in one case as low as 56,) and yet by speedy delivery, and adoption of the usual remedies, the

children have been saved. But in none of these cases was there a *steady, distinct, and well-marked intermission.*"

In fact, the ergot kills the infant: or, at least, renders its death almost certain, for Dr. Hardy corroborates the testimony of Dr. Beatty in these cases, who affixes "the limit beyond which the children will rarely be born alive at two hours." Dr. Hardy states that, to this rule, "he has met with but three exceptions." But this limit is often not the one:—

"In two instances the children were lost, although only twenty minutes in one, and twenty-five in the other, had passed from the administration of the ergot, to their expulsion."

Such is injury *third*.

Dr. Hardy further relates that, in these instances of the exhibition of the ergot with these effects on the heart, without directly fatal results:

"The depressing effects of the ergot are so great, that frequently *AFTER birth a considerable time elapses before the children can be perfectly restored*; and Dr. Hardy has observed that infants, *born in a WEAK state*, where *no* ergot was given to cause their expulsion, have been restored to animation *with much less difficulty* than in those cases in which this medicine was administered during labour."

Such is injury *fourth*.

And yet every student, directly he has passed his examination, enters upon practice with the full determination that, if he has a case of midwifery, and there appears to be any want of expulsive power in the uterus, he will give ergot just as readily as he would give a dose of castor oil to a person whose bowels are deficient in expulsive power.

He is not aware of, or if aware does not regard, the harm he may inflict on the mother or on the child.

These statements are corroborated in a work entitled "Practical Observations on Midwifery," by Drs. M'Clintock and Hardy, ex-assistants of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital.

These gentlemen, referring to the inefficacy of ergot in the very advanced period of a difficult labour, add;

"It by no means follows as a consequence, that the ergot will not act on the child because it does not act on the uterus, for we have seen numerous instances where the child was unquestionably affected by it, although the uterus was wholly unaffected, or nearly so."

"Independent of considerations towards the mother's safety, experience has amply proved that the child *will undoubtedly perish unless delivery be accomplished within a limited time after having exhibited the ergot*, and therefore it is an important desideratum that the use of the forceps be feasible before resorting to the administration of this remedy. Thus, to use the words of Dr. Johnson, 'when ergot is given, it brings matters to a crisis; for if the child be not delivered within a certain time, it will, in all probability, be destroyed.'"

Of the destruction caused by the exhibition of ergot, the authors named remove all doubt:—

"Out of 259 tedious and difficult labours, 173 females were delivered without any instrumental assistance. Of this number, it appears 30 had ergot administered to them, to overcome inertia in the second stage of labour; and only *ten* out of the *thirty* children were born alive. 'This,' observe the authors, 'furnishes strong proof, were any such required, of the deleterious influence of ergot upon the foetus, as in nearly every one of the above instances there

was unequivocal evidence of the child's vitality when the ergot was given, and in the great majority of them delivery took place within two or three hours after the administration of the medicine."

Even though the child lives, still the child suffers. The following case, which has been under treatment by the author of this treatise, illustrates strikingly the injurious effects of ergot as used to hasten child-birth.

Emily Scruton, (p. 1635, case book, 1849,) aged two months, was brought to me Nov. 19, 1849. The infant's bowels are confined: they act once in two days: the actions are not solid. The child is quite an object of commiseration. Its countenance is of a blueish purple, approaching to a leaden cast: it looks as if it had the *blue disease*. The child turns often as cold as ice. In fact, there seems to be little prospect of saving the child.—Ordered *Lachesis*.

Nov. 26.—The purple colour is lessened; the leaden cast is lessened: still turns cold like ice: the actions of the bowels still too dark.—Ordered *Lachesis*.

Dec. 10.—The colour has become almost natural, but the child emaciates.

Dec. 31.—The child is well.

The mother, who brought the child this time, stated, she has always had tedious labours, and the medical men attending her have always given her ergot of rye. She has had four children, and in the birth of the three first she took ergot three times. This time, the fourth child, she took ergot *four* times, and the poor child has received the punishment. It is due to the medical gentleman who attended her, to state that it was in obedience with her wishes that he gave the ergot.

SECTION II.—TEA, ITS ADULTERATION AND ITS EFFECTS.

How many persons regret that the homœopathic treatment requires abstinence from tea. How many assert, if the homœopathists would allow tea, we would embrace homœopathy. It seems advantageous to explain why the use of tea is forbidden.*

If homœopathists were the fraudulent individuals which some journalists have represented them to be, they would not, in their directions as to diet, run counter to the almost universal desires of the people. Thus, homœopathists forbid the use of tea,—a drink for which there is the greatest liking: in so forbidding, they, by the very necessity of man's nature, create a motive against the adoption of homœopathy; for people say, "If I embrace homœopathy

* Some professedly homœopathic chemists advertise and sell "HOMŒOPATHIC COFFEE" and "HOMŒOPATHIC TEA." These traders, not content with the position and the profits which homœopathy, through its legitimate channels, affords them, pander to a popular desire, and taking advantage of the opportunity of coming in contact with numerous individuals, a contact gained only by means of homœopathy, use that opportunity to invalidate the truthfulness of the very practitioners through whose recommendations they live and pecuniarily prosper: for how can the public reconcile the two facts, that homœopathic chemists sell coffee and tea, while the practitioners who recommend the patients to these chemists, forbid the use of coffee and tea? As to any coffee or tea being "homœopathic," except to *diseased* states, (such is not the application of the term by these chemists,) the idea is as false as it is erroneous.

I shall have to give up tea." Though this conclusion is not wholly true, since homœopathic legislation being for the sick and not for the healthy man, enforces its laws primarily upon the sick, and therefore leaves rules of diet, in relation to the healthy man, without any positive dogmas, yet the conclusion that tea is forbidden to the sick, does form an item, and no trifling one, in the sum total of motives brought before the mind in deciding, whether for homœopathy or allopathy. Homœopathic practitioners have felt this difficulty strongly, and had they not a sincere love for the truth which they practice, had they been the knaves which they have been designated, they would have connived at some means by which this source of repulsiveness to their system could have been alleviated.

People naturally enquire, "How is it known that tea is injurious?" The common idea that tea causes nervousness, might be urged as a proof of the injuries resulting from its use; but the force of this acknowledgment is undermined by the addition always made in connexion therewith, "Ah! that is if too strong."

Some further evidence of its injuriousness must therefore be sought. By means of an accident, an opportunity was afforded to the indefatigable Dr. Beaumont, of ascertaining the various changes produced in the stomach by different articles of diet. He found that the appearance of a peculiar erysipelatous character, similar to that produced by spirits, was visible on the lining coat of the stomach, after the use of tea; in other words, a diseased state of the stomach was produced. Thus, the popular opinion as to the nervousness produced by tea is backed by a pathological observation made by a physician who, not being a homœopathist, had no bias against tea from such cause.

To these evidences others quite indisputable are now to be added. The illustrious Hahnemann, and his enterprising disciples, tried experiments upon themselves with tea, and noted down carefully the effects which they experienced. The following record gives an outline of these effects:—

SYMPTOMS.—*Sensation of great general fatigue.*—Fear of movement and *desire to lie down.*—*Sleeplessness.*—*Peevishness*, with aversion to everything and to the least fatigue.—*Dislike to conversation.*—Vertigo, with dizziness when walking in the open air.—Heaviness and confusion of the forehead, principally when walking.—Fetid breath on waking in the morning.—Sensation of *hunger*, with copious accumulation of watery saliva in the mouth.—When eating, speedy satiety, with troublesome sensation of dryness in the mouth.—Dislike to all food.—*Nausea and insipidity*, with great *relaxation of the stomach*, which hangs down like an empty bag.—Pressure and gurgling in the region of the stomach.—Jahr's Manual, by A. G. Hull, M. D., New York edition, second American from the third or Paris edition, vol. 1, p. 613.

Any one who reads this record, can see at once that, contained therein, are many of the symptoms which go to constitute that peculiar condition called nervousness, and for which symptoms, when not produced by tea, tea forms one of the best remedies. The homœopathists recognising these as truths, is bound to bow to the revelation thus made to him, and to proclaim the dogma, that patients labouring under disease and taking medicines for that disease, should not drink tea, which, itself, has the power of producing disease, and which, therefore, must, if taken, interfere with the cure.

Some interesting facts are now about to be recorded, gathered from a paper on tea, read before the Chemical Society, by Robert Warington, Esq. These facts are of value as giving further grounds for the dogma of homœopathic practitioners that tea, that is to say the tea of commerce, is injurious as an article of diet.

In examining some samples of tea which had been seized, being supposed to be spurious, Mr. Warington's attention was arrested by the varied tints which the samples of green tea exhibited, extending from a dull olive to a bright greenish blue colour. Examining this by a microscope with a magnifying power of a hundred times linear, the object being illuminated by reflecting light, the cause of this variation in colour was found to depend upon the curled leaves being entirely covered with a white powder, having in places a slightly glistening aspect, and these were interspersed with small granules of a bright blue colour, and others of an orange tint, these being more distinctly visible in the folded and consequently more protected parts.

By shaking for a short time the whole sample a quantity of powder was detached, and from this a number of the blue particles were picked out under a magnifying glass, by means of the moistened point of a fine camel's hair pencil. These, on being crushed in water between two plates of glass, presented when viewed by transmitted light, a bright blue streak. Caustic potash solution converted the blue tint to a bright brown, and the original blue tint was restored by the introduction of a little diluted sulphuric acid, showing that these particles consisted of the ferrocyanide of iron, or Prussian blue. The orange granules proved to be some vegetable colouring substance.

The white powder was then examined, by subjecting

some of the dust to a red heat with free exposure to the air: all the vegetable matter and the Prussian blue were destroyed, and a white powder with a slight shade of brown was obtained: this powder Mr. Warington considers to be kaolin, or powdered agelmatolite, the figure stone of the Chinese.

Four or five other samples of green teas were subjected to the same examination, and only one of them proved to be free from these blue granules: this was a high-priced tea, and had been purchased about two years: it appeared covered with a very pale blue powder, instead of the white with the blue particles interspersed, as exhibited by the others.

Mr. Warington extended his investigation. He selected a series of samples, each being an average from a number of original chests, being aided in obtaining these by a most extensive wholesale dealer of the highest respectability.

No. 1. Imperial. The leaf, where seen beneath the superficial coating, was of a bright olive brown colour, with small filaments on its surface; it was covered with a fine white powder, and with here and there a minute bright blue particle, at times having the appearance of a stain.—

No. 2. Gunpowder. Similar to No. 1, but the filaments not visible: this may have arisen from the tight and close manner in which the leaf was curled.—

No. 3. Hyson. The same as No. 1, the blue particles being perhaps more frequent.—

No. 4. Young Hyson. The same.—

No. 5. Twankay. The leaf of this had more of a yellow hue, and was profusely covered with white powder, having the blue particles also more thickly strewn over the surface.

It was evident from the examination of these teas, that

they arrive in this country in an adulterated or factitious state.

Mr. W. then examined some *unglazed* teas, as they are called: these unglazed teas are of a yellow brown, but without a shade of green or blue, and rather tending on the rubbed parts to a blackish hue. Of two samples of unglazed teas, specified as of very fine quality, accompanied by two others of the ordinary, or, as they are called in contradistinction, *glazed* varieties, also of a very superior description, the following were the results of the examination:—

No. 6. Unglazed Gunpowder. It presented the same colour under the microscope as when viewed by the unassisted eye, was filamentous, and covered with a white powder inclining to a brown tint, but no shade of blue was visible.—No. 7. Unglazed Hyson. The same as No. 6.—No. 8. Gunpowder glazed. Filamentous, covered with a powder of a very pale blue, and the blue granules being but rarely seen.—No. 9. Hyson. The same as No. 8.—No. 10. Pidding's Howqua, purchased at Littlejohn's, at 8s. 8d. per catty package. This was evidently of the glazed variety: it was filamentous, and covered with a pale blue powder interspersed with bright blue granules.—No. 11. Entitled Canton Gunpowder. This was a splendid sample of a glazed variety, as far as colour was concerned: it was more thickly powdered and blued than any that I have examined, and the dust rose from it in quantity when poured from one paper to another. A great many other samples of ordinary green teas were examined with much the same results; the cheaper teas, or those in general use, and which form the bulk of the imports, being similar to Nos.

5 and 11, and being represented by Twankays and low-priced Hysons or Gunpowders.

By agitating the sample briskly for a few seconds in a phial with distilled water, the whole of this powder or facing can be easily removed, and then throwing the whole on a lawn or muslin filter, the tea presented a totally different aspect, changing its colour from a blueish green to a bright and lively yellow brownish tint. When the drying was complete the sample appeared nearly as dark as the ordinary black teas, and, examined by the microscope, presented a smooth surface, perfectly free from the previously observed facing, and having all the characters of black tea, with the exception of the corrugated aspect which is common to the greater part of teas of the latter variety, and which evidently arises from their having been exposed, in the operation of drying, to a much higher temperature. The greenish coloured turbid liquid, which passed through the meshes of the muslin filter, was allowed to deposit the matter suspended in it, which was then washed and collected.

These sediments being subjected to chemical examination, it was found that Nos. 5, 8 and 11, were faced with Prussian blue and sulphate of lime (gypsum) : Nos. 6 and 7 gave no indication of Prussian blue, but of sulphate of lime only.

Mr. W. obtained then some samples of the Assam tea, in a genuine condition, from the East India House : No. 12. Imperial ; No. 13. Gunpowder ; and No. 14. Hyson. They had none of the blue granules, were very filamentous, and presented the same appearance as the unglazed varieties, but brighter in colour : the facing was apparently sulphate of lime.—No. 15. Assam Hyson, of the last importation :

it was of the unglazed variety, with the superficially white powder having a slight brown tint, and consisting of a minute quantity of sulphate of lime with a little alumina.

It appears, therefore, from these examinations, that *all the green teas* that are imported into this country are faced or covered superficially with a powder, consisting of either *Prussian blue and sulphate of lime or gypsum*, as in the majority of samples examined, with occasionally a yellow or orange-coloured vegetable substance; or of sulphate of lime previously stained with Prussian blue, as in Nos. 8 and 9, and one of those first investigated; or of Prussian blue, the orange-coloured substance with sulphate of lime, and a material supposed to be kaolin, as in the original sample; or of sulphate of lime alone, as in the unglazed varieties.

It is a curious question what the object for the employment of this facing can be; whether, as when sulphate of lime alone is used, it is simply added as an absorbent of the last portions of moisture, which cannot be entirely dissipated in the process of drying: or whether it is only, as I believe, to give that peculiar bloom and colour so characteristic of the varieties of green tea, and which are so generally looked for by the consumer, that the want of the green colour, as in the unglazed variety, I am informed, affects the selling price most materially. This surely can only rise from the want of the above facts being generally known, as it would be ridiculous to imagine that a painted and adulterated article, for such it must really be considered, should maintain a preference over a more genuine one.

Mr. W. then quotes some interesting facts from various authors.

In Dr. Horsfield's valuable work, entitled *Essays on the Cultivation and Manufacture of Tea in Java*, translated from the Dutch, page 36, the following dialogue is recorded:—

Visitor. Is it indeed the case that tea is so much adulterated in *China*?

Superintendent. Unquestionably! but not in the interior provinces, for there exists rigid laws against the adulteration of tea, and all teas as they come out of the plantations are examined, on the part of the government, to determine whether they are genuine; but in Canton, which is the emporium of teas, and especially at Honân, many sorts, indeed most sorts, are greatly adulterated, and that with ingredients injurious to health, especially if too much of those ingredients is added: this is especially the case with green teas in order to improve the colour, and in this manner to add to the value of the tea in the eyes of common consumers.

Visitor. Are these ingredients known?

Superintendent. Most of them are certainly known, they have been communicated to government (the Dutch), while at the same time the privilege has been requested that they might not be employed here, and although this occasions loss the request has been granted, and it has been ordered by government, that not the least admixture should take place either to improve the color or taste of the tea, even in such cases where these might be desirable.

Dr. Royle states in the article "Thea," in the *Penny Encyclopædia*: "The Chinese in the neighbourhood of Canton are able to prepare a tea, which can be coloured and made up to imitate various qualities of green tea, and large quantities are thus yearly made up." And Dr. Dick-

son states in the article "Thea," Medical and Dietetical Penny Encyclopædia: "The Chinese annually dry many millions of pounds of the leaves of different plants to mingle with those of the genuine plant, as those of the ash, plum, &c. &c. so that all spurious leaves found in parcels of bad tea must not be supposed to be introduced into them by dealers in this country. While the tea trade was entirely in the hands of the East India Company, few of these adulterated teas were imported into this country, as experienced and competent inspectors were kept at Canton to prevent the exportation of such in the Company's ships, but since the trade has been opened, all kinds find a ready outlet, and as the demand often exceeds the supply, a manufactured article is furnished to the rival crews."

During these investigations Mr. Warrington asserts, "he received samples of teas, both green and black, imported into this country from China, which are known by the most experienced brokers not to contain a single leaf of tea, and which were sold at public sale, in bond, at from $1\frac{3}{4}$ d. to 2d. per pound." Again—"The green tea for exportation undergoes some process which changes its color, giving it a blueish green color."

Mr. Davis in his work, entitled "The Chinese," gives the following important information on this subject:—"The tea farmers, who are small proprietors, give the tea a rough preparation, and then take it to the tea contractors, whose business it is to adapt its further preparation to the existing nature of the demand." "Young Hyson, until spoiled by the large demand of the Americans, was a delicate genuine leaf. As it could not be fairly produced in large quantities, the call for it on the part of the Americans was answered by cutting up and sifting other green

teas through sieves of a certain size, and, as the Company's inspectors detected the imposture, it formed no portion of the London importations. But the abuse became still worse of late, for the coarsest black tea leaves have been cut up and then coloured with a preparation, resembling the hue of green teas. But this was nothing compared with the effrontery which the Chinese displayed in carrying on an extensive manufactory of *green teas*, from *damaged black leaves*, at a village or suburb called Honân.

“ The remission of the tea duties in the United States occasioned in the years 1832 and 1833, a demand for green teas at Canton, which could not be supplied by arrivals from the provinces. The Americans however were obliged to sail with cargoes of green teas within the favourable season : they were determined to have these teas, and the Chinese were determined they should be supplied. Certain rumours being afloat concerning the manufactory of green tea from old black leaves, the writer of this became curious to ascertain the truth, and with some difficulty persuaded a Hong merchant to conduct him, accompanied by one of the inspectors, to the place where the operations were carried on. Entering one of the laboratories of factitious Hyson, the party were witness to a strange scene: the damaged black leaves, after being dried, were transferred to a cast iron pan placed over a furnace and stirred rapidly with the hand, a small quantity of turmeric powder having been previously introduced: this gave the leaves a yellowish or orange tinge, but they were still to be made green. For this purpose some lumps of fine blue were produced, together with a substance in powder, which, from the names given to it by the workmen, was evidently *Prussian*

blue and *gypsum*. These were triturated finely together with a small pestle, in such proportions as reduced the dark colour of the blue to a light shade; and a quantity, equal to a teaspoonful of the powder, being added to the yellowish leaves, they were stirred as before, over the fire, until the tea had taken the fine bloom of Hyson, with *very much the same scent*.

“To prevent all possibility of error regarding the substances employed, samples of them were carried away from the place. The Chinese seemed quite conscious of the character of the occupation in which they were engaged; for, on attempting to enter several other places where the same process was going on, the doors were closed on the parties. Indeed, had it not been for the influence of the Hongist who conducted them, there would have been little chance of their seeing as much as they did.

“One fact is undeniable, the Chinese do not consume those kinds of green teas which are imported for exportation.”

Mr. Bruce, in his “Report on the Manufacture of Tea,” presented to the tea committee in 1839, states, “That in the last operation for colouring the green teas, a mixture of the sulphate of lime and indigo, finely pulverized and sifted through fine muslin, in the proportion of three of the former to one of the latter, is added to a pan of tea containing about seven pounds; and about half a teaspoonful of this mixture is put and rubbed and rolled along with the tea in the pan for an hour. The above mixture is merely to give it a uniform colour and appearance, the indigo gives it the colour, and the sulphate of lime fixes it. The Chinese call the former *youngta*, the latter, *acco*.”

Macculloch, in his “Commercial Dictionary,” notices the following facts:—“Blue is a favourite colour with the

Chinese, and in 1810-11, the imports of Prussian blue into Canton from England, amounted to 253,200 pounds. But for some years past the Chinese have not imported a single pound weight. The cause was, a Chinese sailor, who came to England in an East Indiaman, having frequented a manufactory where the drug was prepared, learned the art of making it, and on his return to China, he established a similar work with such success, that the whole empire is now supplied with native Prussian blue."

To these, the following additional facts are added:—

The Chinese Method of Colouring Green Tea.

[From the *Athenæum*, August, 1849]

The superintendent of the tea-makers manages the colouring part of the business himself. In the first place, he procured a portion of indigo, which he threw into a porcelain bowl, not unlike a chemist's mortar, and crushed it into a fine powder. He then burned a quantity of gypsum in the charcoal fires which were roasting the tea. The object of this was to soften the gypsum, in order that it might easily be pounded into a fine powder, in the same manner as the indigo had been. When taken from the fire, it readily crumbled down, and was reduced to powder in the mortar. These two substances having been thus prepared, were then mixed up in the proportion of four parts gypsum to three of indigo, and together formed a light blue powder, which in this state was ready for use. This colouring matter was applied to the tea during the last process of roasting. The Chinese manufacturer having no watch to guide him, uses a joss stick * to regulate his movements

* An incense-burner.

with regard to time. He knows exactly how long the joss stick burns, and it of course answers the purpose of a watch. About five minutes before the tea was taken out of the pans, the superintendent took a small porcelain spoon and lifted out a portion of the colouring matter from the bason, and scattered it over the tea in the first pan; he did the same to the whole, and the workmen turned the leaves rapidly round with their hands, in order that the colour might be well diffused.

During this part of the operation the hands of the men at the pans were quite blue. I could not help thinking that if any drinker of green tea had been present during this part of the process, *his taste would have been corrected*—and, I hope I may be allowed to add, improved. It seemed perfectly ridiculous that a civilized people should prefer these dyed teas to those of a natural green. No wonder that the Chinese consider the nations of the west as “barbarians.” One day Mr. Shaw, a merchant in Shanghai, asked the Weychou Chinamen their reasons for dyeing their teas; they quietly replied that as foreigners always paid a higher price for such teas, they of course preferred them—and that such being the case, the Chinese manufacturer could have no objection to supply them.

I took some trouble to ascertain precisely the quantity of colouring matter used in the process of dyeing green teas; certainly not with the view of assisting others, either at home or abroad, in the art of colouring, but simply to show green tea drinkers in England—and more particularly in the United States of America—what quantity of gypsum and indigo they eat or drink in the course of a year. To 14½ lb. of tea were applied rather more than an ounce of colouring matter. For every hundred pounds of

green tea which are consumed in England or America, the consumer *really eats more than half a pound of gypsum and indigo*, and I have little doubt that in many instances Prussian blue is substituted for indigo. And yet, tell these green tea drinkers that the Chinese eat dogs, cats, and rats, and they will hold up their hands in amazement, and pity the taste of the poor Celestials.

In five minutes from the time of the colour being thrown into the pan, the desired effect was produced. Before the tea was removed, the superintendent took a tray and placed a handful from each pan upon it. These he examined at the window to see if they were uniform in colour, and if the examination was satisfactory, he gave the order to remove the tea from the pans, and the process was complete. It sometimes happened that there was a slight difference amongst the samples, and in that case it was necessary to add more colour, and consequently keep the tea a little longer in the pan.

R. F.

It is to be hoped that all the reasons presented in these various statements in connexion with tea, will convince the public that homœopathists, in forbidding the use of tea to patients labouring under disease, have been impelled so to forbid by a necessity which science and observation have imposed upon them, and that these statements will create an amount of self-denial necessary to induce an individual willingly to give up the use of tea, when under treatment for the cure of disease.

SECTION III.—ANTIDOTES TO HOMŒOPATHIC MEDICINES.

Sometimes homœopathic remedies, even when administered in strict accordance with the homœopathic law, cause an aggravation of the symptoms. In these cases, it is useful to be acquainted with the means which will remove these effects when excessive. Such means are named *Antidotes*.

Medicine.	Antidote.
Aconite.	Wine, Vegetable Acids.
Antimonium Crudum.	Hepar Sulphuris, and Mercurius.
Arnica Montana.	Camphor, Hepar Sulphuris.
Arsenicum Album.	Bark, Iron, Ipecacuanha, Veratrum.
Baryta Carbonica.	Camphor.
Belladonna.	Coffee, Hepar Sulphuris.
Bryonia.	Rhus Toxicodendron.
Calcarea Carbonica.	Camphor, Sweet Spirits of Nitre.
Camphora.	Sweet Spirits of Nitre.
Cantharides.	Camphor.
Carbo Vegetabilis.	Arsenic, Camphor, Coffee.
Causticum.	Coffee.
Chamomilla.	Coffee, Nux Vomica.
China.	Arnica, Belladonna, Pulsatilla, Veratrum.
Cocculus.	Camphor, Nux Vomica.

Colocynthis.	Camphor, Chamomilla.
Conium.	Coffee.
Crocus.	Opium.
Cuprum.	Belladonna, Peruvian Bark, Hepar Sulphuris.
Drosera.	Camphor.
Helleborus.	Camphor, Peruvian Bark.
Hepar Sulphuris.	Belladonna.
Hyoscyamus Niger.	Belladonna, Camphor.
Ignatia.	Arnica, Chamomilla, Nux Vomica.
Ipecacuanha.	Arnica, Nux Vomica.
Lycopodium.	Camphor, Pulsatilla.
Mercurius.	Arnica, Sulphur.
Nux Vomica.	Aconite, Camphor, Cocculus, Ignatia.
Opium.	Camphor, Coffee, Ipecacuanha.
Phosphorus.	Camphor, Coffee, Wine.
Pulsatilla.	Chamomilla, Ignatia, Coffæa.
Rhus Toxicodendron.	Bryonia, Camphor, Coffee, Sulphur.
Silicea.	Camphor, Hepar Sulphuris.
Spigelia.	Camphor.
Stramonium.	Nux Vomica, Tobacco.
Sulphuris.	Camphor, Chamomilla, Nux Vomica, Mercury.
Tartarus Emeticus.	Ipecacuanha, Pulsatilla.
Veratrum.	Aconite, Arsenic, Coffæa.

Two globules of the medicine can be taken. If Coffee is taken, a cupful of strong coffee may be the dose. If Sweet Spirits of Nitre, about five drops can be taken. If Wine, a few drops on the tongue.

SECTION IV.—ASIATIC CHOLERA.

The attack frequently occurs at 4 in the morning.

FIRST STAGE.

Commences with noisy rumblings in the bowels; this is attended with general weakness, and with feelings of oppression and fullness at the pit of the stomach and under the ribs at the hypochondria. The patient looks melancholy: his forehead is covered with perspiration: he *feels* COLD currents pass from one temple to the other: his vision is affected: he has noises in the ears: pulsations in the viscera: muscular startings: alternate flushes of cold and sweat. The heart beats irregularly.

SECOND STAGE.

Sudden, copious, watery, or rather rice-water like evacuations take place, the patient experiences an irresistible desire to go to stool, at first without effect, but soon followed by copious evacuations of a whitish burning fluid, (sometimes the evacuations are 20 to 30 times in an hour.) Vomitings of a similar watery fluid take place with great violence: after each fit of vomiting, a dozy state supervenes. The purgings and the vomitings are attended with spasms of the legs, the thighs, and the abdominal muscles.

The previous feeling of oppression at and fullness of the stomach and the bowels changes to that of burning heat, intolerable to the patient, and attended with unquenchable thirst: the patient prays for large draughts of cold water to lessen the intolerable heat of the stomach, to "cool his inside." The cold water, though affording some temporary relief, is almost immediately rejected on account of the cramps in the stomach. The features become sunken: the eyes sink deep into the orbits: the white of the eye is tinged with blood: the cramps in the limbs increase: the voice is weak and hollow, and the weakness is extreme: the pulse becomes very rapid, and can scarcely be perceived: the limbs become very cold: the skin becomes wrinkled and shrivelled, like after long maceration in hot water: it is bedewed with a cold sweat, which imparts to a person touching it the unpleasant sensation of an acrid liquor: there is a general coldness; the nails, the eyelids, the ears, the nose, the lips, assume a blue tint: the countenance shows the greatest anxiety: the tongue is of a lead colour, cold and moist, or parched and covered with a brown crust. The patient is sensible, has a presentiment of death, and does not wish to be questioned: the secretion of urine is suppressed: the patient generally lies on his belly, and tosses about from right to left, as if he wished to free himself from the burden of the clothes.

THIRD STAGE.

The breathing is suspended: the spasms have ceased: the stomach retains all that is swallowed: the injections are not discharged: the transparent cornea is dry and

hazy: and the patient is generally dead in ten, twelve, or forty-eight hours from the period of invasion.

In this stage, where the sufferer seems in a state of asphyxia, *carbo vegetabilis* has been used with advantage.

FOURTH STAGE.

To these may be added a fourth stage, in which a pain in the head is the last sign: the face becomes flushed, and the temporal arteries are turgid.

In the first stage CAMPHOR is the remedy. One drachm of Camphor in four drachms of spirits of wine: two drops every five minutes in a teaspoonful of cold water, iced, if possible: as the symptoms cease the dose can be repeated every two hours. In slight attacks, wherein vomiting is the chief symptom, or if alternated by watery or yellowish diarrhœa, accompanied by colic, IPECACUANHA, one drop of the tincture of the third dilution, every time of purging or vomiting.

In the second stage VERATRUM is the principal remedy. Two drops of the third dilution in a spoonful of iced water, after every purging or vomiting, until the intervals between the purgings and vomitings diminish. In four hours improvement is generally seen. If none appears, then "CUPRUM." Two drops of the fourth dilution, taken as directed for Veratrum: Cuprum being specially indicated, when, with the symptoms detailed, *the breathing is particularly affected*, and when there is a clucking noise along the windpipe.

Cuprum is indicated also where the spasms are clonic, that is, with complete rigidity of the muscles, whereas Veratrum is indicated, where the spasms are tonic, that is, with alternate contraction and relaxation of the muscles.

ARSENICUM is more particularly indicated, where there is *intolerable burning* at the pit of the stomach, the evacuations scalding, and an intense fear and expectation of death. One drop of the third dilution is to be taken after each action of the bowels or vomiting.

Should cholera rage in any district, it will be well to take two globules of the Cuprum, sixth dilution; three days after two globules of the Veratrum, third dilution, and so on in alternation.

A disease called CHOLERINA, which often precedes and follows Asiatic cholera, is worthy of notice. It is a *diarrhœa* of FÆCAL matter, accompanied with rumbling of the bowels, generally caused by the constitutionality of a cholera season under debilitating influences of mind and body, such as fear, grief, and colds.

If caused by grief, *Phosphoric Acid* (3 glob.) and *China* (3 glob.) in alternation; after every operation a dose will suffice. If excited by fear, *Chamomilla* (3 glob.), a few doses. If attended with bilious rheumatic symptoms, tending towards a typhoid state, such as headache, pains in limbs, arms, and back, with occasional chilliness, *Bryonia* and *Rhus Toxicodendron*, in alternation, two doses of each, every two hours one dose (3 glob.), and then waiting twenty-four hours will change the symptoms so, that then

either *Sulphur* will suit, or if the diarrhœa still continues, *China* and *Phosphoric Acid* in alternation, as stated above.

Sulphur takes away frequently that disposition to diarrhœa, so common in times of cholera; it ought to be taken only twice on two succeeding evenings, or one evening and next morning, a dose (2 glob.), after which must not be taken any medicine for twenty-four or forty-eight hours.

ADDENDUM.

NURSING SORE MOUTH (with diarrhœa). The principal remedies in this disease are *Nux Vomica* and *Hepar Sulphuris*, alternately given every three or four hours, until better.

Works in Connexion with Homœopathic Practice.

By JOHN EPPS, M.D.

1. HOMŒOPATHY AND ITS PRINCIPLES
EXPLAINED, being Four Lectures thereon, delivered at
Exeter Hall. Second edition. Price 4s. 6d.

In regard to this work the first is the opinion of a gentleman who was *converted to*, and *convinced of* the truth of Homœopathy, by reading Hahnemann's *works*, and by beholding Hahnemann's *practice*, at Paris ; the second that of one of the clearest thinkers of the day.

“Nov. 25, 1841.—I would have hastened to acknowledge your obliging present, but that I desired, before doing so, to be able to speak experimentally of its contents. I can now say that I am exceedingly glad to see the main points in the explanation, and the defence of Homœopathy, brought before the public in a manner so clear, so intelligent, and so forcible. I do not doubt that your work will contribute, in an important degree, to the great emancipation from the thralldom of the medical superstition now dominant, which is so devoutly to be wished.”

“I rejoice to observe your activity in the cause ; more especially as you appear to me, as far as I am acquainted with other writers on the subject, greatly to excel them all in the consistency and the force with which you have stated the homœopathic theory.”

“The subject of Homœopathy has recently attracted a great deal of attention both among the members of the medical profession and the public in general. To both we consider that Dr. EPPS has done good service, by this exceedingly clear and succinct summary of the doctrines, evidences, and application of the science. Without pledging ourselves to its principles, which are so contrary to our usual habits of thought that we are apt to reject the subject altogether, we may safely assert, that, even in this little volume, are given good reasons why it should obtain a fair hearing and an impartial trial. We have a long list of illustrious professors of the new school, and a long list of instances of surprising cures. To these each must attach the weight which he may consider them to deserve. That they ought to make scoffing give way to inquiry and obstinate scerp-

ticism to modest doubt, it is not unreasonable to assert ; and we are sure that no one will rise from the perusal of this work (to which our limits forbid us to advert further at present), without a strong desire for further information, ‘ least, peradventure, these things should be so.’ ”—*Liverpool Mercury*, Feb. 4, 1842.

“ Seldom does so small a book contain so much matter at once novel and interesting to the great mass of general readers. ‘ Homœopathy,’ says Cruickshank, ‘ inasmuch as it gives next to no medicine, is a capital system for those who have next to nothing the matter with them.’ It is the trade of the humourist to make others laugh, and even against conviction, he generally succeeds. And so in the present case, thousands run away with the notion that homœopathy is a quackery, which professes to cure without proportionate means—an absurd system of infinitesimally small doses, and nothing more. To all who hold this opinion, and we find it the one most generally current, this volume is really valuable from the admirably clear statement which it gives at once of the nature of homœopathy, and its claims on the attention of the general public, as well as of the medical profession.”—*Manchester Times*, March, 1842.

2. WHAT IS HOMŒOPATHY? Price 8*d.*
Reprinted in America and in Canada.

3. DOMESTIC HOMŒOPATHY; or Rules for the Domestic Treatment of the Maladies of Infants, Children, and Adults. Fifth edition. Price 5*s.*—The following are notices of previous editions :

“ An enlarged and improved edition of a little work very useful in families where homœopathic remedies are used. As it is chiefly by converts to the new system of medicine that this book would be purchased, the sale of two thousand copies in less than four years may be taken as an evidence of the spread of homœopathy. In this new edition the tabular enumerations of symptoms and remedies have been revised, and some new matter incorporated ; the principal addition being two or three chapters on the treatment of accidents from poison, bites of mad dogs and venomous reptiles, swallowing dangerous substances, &c.”
—*Spectator*, June 15, 1844.

This work is republished in America, as the following incident recorded by the author may testify. “ I was sent for in great haste to see a lady in the city. I found this lady had just arrived from America. Neither she nor her husband had ever

been in England before, and had then been in London only half an hour. She was affected with uterine hæmorrhage. I found her in bed ; I prescribed for her ; and she visited me two days after. On inquiry why they had sent for me, I learned that I had often been the indirect means of curing their maladies before ; that at Cincinnati, Ohio, where they lived, my book was their domestic guide, having been reprinted in America, and there extensively used."

The success of this work in America is farther illustrated by the following extract of a letter from Mr. Otis Clapp, bookseller of Boston, United States.

Boston, Feb. 26, 1845.

"JOHN EPPS, M.D. Dear Sir,—About two years since, I imported several of your works on homœopathy, and among them the work on Domestic Homœopathy. This work I submitted to SEVERAL PHYSICIANS, who *strongly recommended* my reprinting and publishing it. I accordingly printed *one thousand* copies, nearly all of which are sold. I have a copy of your *fourth* edition, which is more than half through the press."

"OTIS CLAPP."

"P.S. I forgot to mention that I printed an edition of your pamphlet, *What is Homœopathy?* for distribution, and all are disposed of."

4. THE REJECTED CASES ; with a Letter to THOMAS WAKLEY, Esq., M.P., on the science of Homœopathy. Price 3s. 6d.

"This book is a consequence of an advantage given by the *Lancet* to Dr. Epps, which he was not likely to neglect. The Doctor is a good reasoner ; and having adopted the homœopathic system, he is determined not to be driven out of his conviction except by reasonable means. As the best way of proving himself right or wrong, he continued after his conversion to homœopathy, to send an account of his most noticeable cases to the *Lancet*, as he had often done before ; but the insertion of one of them proved sufficient to draw forth from the readers of that journal an 'avalanche of letters,' terrible enough to frighten Mr. Wakley from conveying to the world what he found to be such unpalatable statements.

"The remarks on the scientific character of Homœopathy are vigorous, and, for the most part, strictly logical. The work will have the effect of increasing an impression long entertained by reflecting people, and which some recent incidents have

tended to make general, that the claims of the Homœopathic system should not be left to the decision of hot-headed partisans on either side, whose zeal is more likely to aid than overturn error; but that they should be examined and reported on by those who are willing to test them in the only proper way—namely, by a fair and patient series of experiments.”—*Spectator*, 19th April, 1845.

“Some persons affect to say that Homœopathy is no science; but inasmuch as it professes to be, and we believe *is*, ‘knowledge reduced to a system,’ it is certainly entitled to that appellation. We can hardly say so much for *popular medicine*, which its best professors, if they are honest and candid, will admit is a mass of guess-work and groping in the dark.

“Dr. Epps, independently of the peculiarity of his conclusions, writes in the spirit of a philosopher—a spirit that we should rejoice to see more general among the professors of the noble art of healing.”—*Economist*, 26th April, 1845.

5. AFFECTIONS OF THE HEAD. Price 2s. 6d.

“This work contains numerous cases, in which the immense benefits, derived from homœopathic treatment in Affections of the HEAD, are rendered strikingly apparent. It is interesting to observe, how, by the aid of homœopathic remedial means, diseases which had been quite intractable by bleeding, leeching, blistering, purging and such treatment, are removed with considerable facility. Such removal opens up great consolation to the sufferers from these affections, since proof is thus afforded, that the constitution-destroying measures usually employed are not only uneffective, but unnecessary.”

THE LIFE OF THE LATE JOHN WALKER, M.D. By JOHN EPPS, M.D.

“It is not a long time since an elderly gentleman, dressed in the severest costume of the meek quakers, was seen almost daily parading the most public of our streets, and many a thoughtless ejaculation of contempt or ridicule might he have encountered on his way from persons, who, if they were but conscious of the nature of his errand, would have turned their scorn into respect and affection. The individual here pointed at was the late Dr. Walker, a man that redeemed some follies, and many

eccentricities, by the purest benevolence of heart. The history of his adventures, as told in the animated pages of his surviving friend, Dr. Epps, embraces much that is exceedingly curious and instructive. We must refer the reader to the very amusing and various narrative itself, which Dr. Epps has so ably given, as we should in vain endeavour to present an adequate notion of its agreeable contents, by any extracts which it would be in our power to make."—*Monthly Review*, April, 1831.

“ ‘ Let high birth triumph, what can be more great ?
Nothing but merit in a low estate.’ ”

“ Thus sang Alexander Pope, and, in few instances, have the sentiment of his lines been more fully exemplified than in ‘ The Life of Dr. Walker.’ To the benevolence of his feelings, his universal philanthropy, and stern integrity of character on all occasions, Dr. Epps bears the most unequivocal testimony ; and the instances which are adduced in favour of his amiable disposition, appear almost in every page of this volume. From these materials, taken in connexion with their various episodes and ramifications, enlivened by anecdote, and illustrated by facts, the biographer has produced an intelligent and entertaining book. The talents of Dr. Walker appear in a very commanding light ; and, from the incidents recorded, we cannot but infer, that he was an acute observer of men and manners, and that his philosophic eye was ever open to watch passing events. In Dr. Epps the deceased has found an able biographer, whom we can strongly recommend to the reader, as an entertaining and intelligent author. To the interest which the simple narrative is calculated to excite, the incidents adduced to elucidate sentiment and principle make a considerable addition. The language is sometimes distinguished by a pleasing quaintness, and a peculiar combination of words, which strongly indicate that it is the production of an original mind, recording the enterprising movements of a congenial spirit.”—*Imperial Magazine*, May, 1831.

“ We consider this piece of biography, though written in a singular style, as a very valuable account of an extraordinary man.”—*Examiner*, May 8, 1831.

“ It is a subject of congratulation with Dr. Epps, that the excellent man whose name he has here endeavoured to place, as the biographer himself appositely expresses it, ‘ on the bead-roll of Time,’ was not of the ranks of ‘ the warlike, the dazzling, and the bold,’ but of the peaceful, the virtuous, the morally and intellectually persevering ;’ one who attained an exalted sta-

tion in society by the observance of principles far purer than those which generally obtain rank and notoriety for the ambitious. For the minute details of his life we intend to refer the reader to the volume itself. They are all of them interesting, and present a most attractive history for those who are fond of the most enchaining, and perhaps we may correctly say, the most profitable, department of literature—biography.”—*Lancet*, July 16, 1831.

“We now conclude our remarks, by thanking Dr. Epps for the amusing and interesting facts he has so happily arrayed in this production. His task was difficult; but it has been ably executed. The work is as interesting as a standard novel; it will be perused with pleasure by the medical and general reader.”—*London Medical and Surgical Journal*, April, 1831.

“The life of such a man cannot fail to interest; it has been written with candour, taste, and skill. It abounds with valuable observations—chiefly transcribed from the papers of the deceased—on men and manners, and is enlivened by numerous interesting anecdotes. It describes the amiable eccentricities of Dr. Walker, and vindicates his character from some calumnies, and from more mistaken impressions, created by his peculiarities.”—*Weekly Dispatch*, June 19, 1831.

“The life of this singular personage has been more eventful than that of most medical men—and as delineated in this volume by the able pen of his friend and successor, Dr. Epps, forms one of the most amusing and instructive pieces of medical biography in the English language. The work is dedicated to the world, for whose good the life of Walker was spent and devoted.”—*Medico-Chirurgical Review*, July, 1831.

“The volume of his life is full of interest, not merely of an individual, but of a general nature. The simple narrative of what he has done, and the view here given to the world of his character, form the best monument that could be raised by the gratitude of those to whose service the exertions of an acute and philosophical mind were unremittingly devoted. Dr. Epps has performed his task with judgment and ability.”—*New Monthly and London Magazine*, July, 1831.

“‘The Life of Dr. Walker,’ by Dr. Epps, is a curious volume, highly deserving the attention of the student of character. Dr. Walker was, like Howard, and many other of the greatest benefactors of the world, a man with but one idea, and that was vaccination. He went about inoculating, as Howard went about gaol

visiting, or as Columbus travelled from court to court showing his maps and charts, demonstrating the actuality of a new world, which every body conceived to exist only in a fanatic's brain. Dr. Walker was a walking personification of 'Foster's Essay on Decision of Character,' and, perhaps, might stand for that admirable writer's model—for we find it recorded in these Memoirs, that Foster was Walker's successor in his school at Dublin, when the latter set off to walk through Great Britain for the materials of his Gazetteer. Walker was a man who could form no idea of a difficulty; if the Andes were in his way, it would never have occurred to him that they were inaccessible. He would have buckled on his wallet, looked to his shoes, taken his staff, and scaled the barrier. No privation ever touched him; whether travelling for his Gazetteer, or afterwards for his diploma, or again over the wide world, the destroying angel of the small-pox, he cared for no want, suffered no anxiety, trusted to Providence and the good cause—and on he went. 'Never prepare—never postpone—always proceed,'—was his motto. Dr. Walker was not a man of genius, scarcely was he a man of talent; he was an eccentric with one fixed purpose; and his is an example which will show, more than volumes, how much unaided resolution will do—for Walker never had a farthing to pay his expenses, and yet he achieved objects that no wealth could have accomplished. He was for a long time at the head of the Vaccine Establishment of London: and laboured daily and hourly for the public, without the wavering or failing of a thought in mind, or a second in time, for upwards of a quarter of a century. His reward was that of most other disinterested servants of the public—neglect and poverty; people laughed at his beard, twigg'd his broad brim, and paid his devotion to the cause of humanity with a sneer."—*Spectator*.

“One of the greatest triumphs which medical science ever obtained over human infirmity or disease, was that which arrests or mitigates the ravages of the small-pox. There is, indeed, every reason to believe, that vaccination, as introduced by Dr. Jenner, and brought to maturity by the activity and experience of others, will, by successive degrees and extended application, at length annihilate one of the most tremendous scourges that ever affected the children of humanity. As there are some species of animals not now extant, and whose existence is only attested by the discovery of fossil remains, so it seems probable that the small-pox will, at some future day, become the *mammoth*-disease of antiquity; a devastation once deemed irresistible and fatal, but known no more. These reflections have been in-

duced by reading the life of the celebrated and eccentric Dr. Walker. His biographer, and successor in the office of Director to the Royal Jennerian and London Vaccine Institution, has produced an agreeable volume."—*Carpenter's Political Monthly Magazine*. No. viii. p. 322.

* * A few copies of this work, Royal 15s., Demy 12s., are on sale at Mr. James Epps, Homœopathic Chemist, 112, Great Russell-street, Bloomsbury, London.

Phrenological Works.—By JOHN EPPS, M.D.

1. HORÆ PHRENOLOGICÆ; being three Phrenological Essays on Morality, the best means of obtaining Happiness, and Veneration. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d.

“These essays are extremely beautiful, and classically written, and are chiefly intended to prove that phrenology is intimately connected with religion. They treat of Morality, the best means of obtaining Happiness, and Veneration.

“The author has, we think, been very successful in his objects; and holds up phrenology in a moral light, in which it has never been exhibited before. His statements ought to be well considered by those who suppose that the doctrines of Gall are subversive of religion, and tend to the establishment of materialism.”—*Monthly Gazette of Practical Medicine*, p. 620.

“The third Essay certainly ranks the highest in our estimation. It contains many nice, yet judicious marks, of discrimination between the influence of genuine religion on the mind, and mere animal excitement. Outward devotion is justly delineated by its appropriate characteristics, which reach not the heart, nor arise from propriety of motive, or purity of principle; while that which emanates from the legitimate source of all excellence, supplies a power and an incentive to action, which can no otherwise be obtained. The former results from the operation of the mere animal faculties; but the latter calls into activity all the higher energies of the soul. In this view, this essay may be perused with much advantage by all who wish to know wherein *real* religion differs from that which is *nominal*, and who are anxious to cherish a warmth of religious feeling, without degenerating into enthusiasm and fanaticism.”—*Imperial Magazine*, 127, July, 1829.

“The following is a testimony from a review of this work in an American Quarterly Journal. The review extends over twenty-four 8vo. pages, “At length our eyes are blessed with such a work (that is, a work in which Phrenology and Revelation are proved to harmonize): it is the *Horæ Phrenologicæ* of Dr. Epps, a small work, but one which, from its character and design, and from the manner in which it is executed, merits notice in the Reviews of the day.”

“The *Horæ Phrenologicæ* of Dr. Epps is a very interesting little book, calculated to create pleasing trains of thought on the most familiar, as well as on the loftiest subjects. Even the uninitiated in the laws of cerebral development will find entertainment in these Essays; and may gather fruitful hints as to the BEST means of attaining HAPPINESS.”—*The British Co-operator*, No. 2.

2. INTERNAL EVIDENCES OF CHRISTIANITY DEDUCED FROM PHRENOLOGY. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d.

The following is an American testimony:—“I have bought here a copy of your phenological work, which I find is much admired for its perfectly logical arguments and conclusions.”—*Dr. J. T. Sharpless*, Philadelphia, United States.

“To those who are opposed to phrenology on the grounds that the science tends to materialism, we recommend the perusal of a little volume by Dr. Epps, entitled *Internal Evidences of Christianity deduced from Phrenology*. Dr. Epps infers, from the organization of the brain, that man is so constituted as to be constrained to worship a Supreme Being, and the God of Christianity is the only Being that he can consistently worship with the unbiassed approval of his faculties.”—*Spectator*, August, 20, 1836.

“To those who have been taught to consider phrenology as being little else than a system of infidelity, it will appear strange to find it brought to bear testimony to the truth of Christianity: yet such is undoubtedly the fact; and indeed few testimonies to the general truths of religion could be clearer or more decided. We will not say, that in that treatise Dr. Epps has by any means exhausted the subject; but he has certainly opened up views of considerable importance, and we are sure that the true Christian will not like phrenology a whit the worse, nor the phrenologist Christianity the less, upon a candid perusal of this volume.”—*Scotsman*, July 6, 1836.

We have no doubt that this work will prove acceptable to many pious phrenologists."—*Phrenological Journal*, Vol, X., No. 51.

Preparing for the Press,

A Second Edition of Dr, Epps's work on Constipation, and also on Affections of Women : both of which are out of print.

SPINAL CURVATURE, ITS THEORY; ITS CURE. Illustrated by Cases and coloured Plates. By GEORGE N. EPPS, Surgeon to Harrison's Spinal Institution, &c &c.

"It is, therefore, with pleasure that the book heading this notice has been brought under our attention. This work will tend much to render the only scientific method of cure for spinal curvature more generally known and more frequently acted upon. It is a clear and well-written work.

"The work begins by detailing the parts which are connected with spinal curvature. It gives a clear statement, illustrated by beautifully-executed drawings, of these parts; it shows intelligibly WHY spinal curvature is attended with the production of so much suffering to the individual; it shows how medical practitioners have exhausted the purses and constitutions of patients, by treating as primary affections diseases caused by the spinal curvature; and it thus gives a protection to the public against any further inroads in that way. It then details numerous cases in which the spinal curvature has been removed, and with this the disappearance of the most extraordinary symptoms has been coincident.

"To the public and to the profession this work will be highly valuable; to the latter, the method of treatment most successful in the removal of spinal curvature is presented, so that any one, honest in the desire to apply his talents to the cure of spinal curvature, will find abundant guidance. To the former, hope will be created that the most distressed from spinal curvature have, in the treatment detailed, the means of deliverance from much suffering."—*Journal of Health and Disease and Monthly Journal of Homœopathy*, January 1850.

